

# Junos® OS

Monitoring and Troubleshooting Guide for Security Devices

Release

Published: 2012-03-06

Juniper Networks, Inc. 1194 North Mathilda Avenue Sunnyvale, California 94089 USA 408-745-2000 www.juniper.net

This product includes the Envoy SNMP Engine, developed by Epilogue Technology, an Integrated Systems Company. Copyright  $\bigcirc$  1986-1997, Epilogue Technology Corporation. All rights reserved. This program and its documentation were developed at private expense, and no part of them is in the public domain.

This product includes memory allocation software developed by Mark Moraes, copyright © 1988, 1989, 1993, University of Toronto.

This product includes FreeBSD software developed by the University of California, Berkeley, and its contributors. All of the documentation and software included in the 4.4BSD and 4.4BSD-Lite Releases is copyrighted by the Regents of the University of California. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994. The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

GateD software copyright  $\odot$  1995, the Regents of the University. All rights reserved. Gate Daemon was originated and developed through release 3.0 by Cornell University and its collaborators. Gated is based on Kirton's EGP, UC Berkeley's routing daemon (routed), and DCN's HELLO routing protocol. Development of Gated has been supported in part by the National Science Foundation. Portions of the GateD software copyright  $\odot$  1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Portions of the GateD software copyright  $\odot$  1991, D. L. S. Associates.

This product includes software developed by Maker Communications, Inc., copyright © 1996, 1997, Maker Communications, Inc.

Juniper Networks, Junos, Steel-Belted Radius, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. The Juniper Networks Logo, the Junos logo, and JunosE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,192,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,479, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,518, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

Junos OS Monitoring and Troubleshooting Guide for Security Devices Release 12.1
Copyright © 2012, Juniper Networks, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Revision History March 2012—R1 Junos OS 12.1

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

#### YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

#### SOFTWARE LICENSE

The terms and conditions for using this software are described in the software license contained in the acknowledgment to your purchase order or, to the extent applicable, to any reseller agreement or end-user purchase agreement executed between you and Juniper Networks. By using this software, you indicate that you understand and agree to be bound by those terms and conditions. Generally speaking, the software license restricts the manner in which you are permitted to use the software and may contain prohibitions against certain uses. The software license may state conditions under which the license is automatically terminated. You should consult the license for further details. For complete product documentation, please see the Juniper Networks website at www.juniper.net/techpubs.

### END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <a href="http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html">http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html</a>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

# Abbreviated Table of Contents

	About This Guide xiii
Part 1	Monitoring the Device
Chapter 1	Device and Routing Operations Monitoring
Chapter 2	Security Logs
Part 2	Troubleshooting the Device
Chapter 3	Root Password Recovery123
Chapter 4	Diagnostic Tools
Chapter 5	Packet Capture for Network Traffic Analysis
Chapter 6	Debugging For SRX Series Services Gateways
Chapter 7	RPM Probes for Performance Measurement
Chapter 8	Alarms
Chapter 9	Systems Files Management
Part 3	Index
	Index

# Table of Contents

	About This Guide	xiii
	J Series and SRX Series Documentation and Release Notes	
	Audience	
	Supported Routing Platforms	
	Document Conventions	
	Documentation Feedback	
	Requesting Technical Support	
	Self-Help Online Tools and Resources	
	Opening a Case with JTAC	
Part 1	Monitoring the Device	
Chapter 1	Device and Routing Operations Monitoring	3
	Monitoring Overview	3
	Monitoring Interfaces	5
	Monitoring Address Pools	
	Monitoring Reports	
	Threats Monitoring Report	7
	Traffic Monitoring Report	
	Monitoring Events and Alarms	
	Monitoring Alarms	
	Monitoring Events	
	Monitoring Security Events by Policy	
	Monitoring the System	
	Monitoring System Properties for SRX Series Devices	
	Monitoring System Properties for J Series Devices	
	Monitoring Chassis Information	
	Monitoring Process Details for J Series Devices	
	Monitoring NAT	
	Monitoring Source NAT Information	
	Monitoring Destination NAT Information	
	Monitoring Static NAT Information	
	Monitoring Incoming Table Information	
	Monitoring Interface NAT Port Information	
	Monitoring Security Features	
	Monitoring Policies	
	Checking Policies	
	Monitoring Screen Counters	
	Monitoring IDP Status	
	Monitoring Flow Gate Information	4()

Monitoring Firewall Authentication Table	41
Monitoring Firewall Authentication History	43
Monitoring 802.1x	45
Monitoring Voice ALGs	46
Monitoring Voice ALG Summary	46
Monitoring Voice ALG H.323	47
Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP	49
Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP	52
Monitoring Voice ALG SIP	55
Monitoring SIP ALGs	60
Monitoring SIP ALG Calls	60
Monitoring SIP ALG Counters	60
Monitoring SIP ALG Rate Information	62
Monitoring SIP ALG Transactions	63
Monitoring H.323 ALG Information	64
Monitoring MGCP ALGs	66
Monitoring MGCP ALG Calls	66
Monitoring MGCP ALG Counters	66
Monitoring MGCP ALG Endpoints	68
Monitoring SCCP ALGs	69
Monitoring SCCP ALG Calls	69
Monitoring SCCP ALG Counters	69
Monitoring VPNs	71
Monitoring IKE Gateway Information	71
Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase I	75
Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase II	76
Monitoring IPsec VPN Information	77
Monitoring Switching	82
Monitoring Ethernet Switching	82
Monitoring Spanning Tree	83
Monitoring GVRP	85
Monitoring Routing Information	85
Monitoring Route Information	86
Monitoring RIP Routing Information	87
Monitoring OSPF Routing Information	88
Monitoring BGP Routing Information	90
Monitoring Class-of-Service Performance	92
Monitoring CoS Interfaces	93
Monitoring CoS Classifiers	94
Monitoring CoS Value Aliases	94
Monitoring CoS RED Drop Profiles	95
Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes	96
Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules	97
Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps	98
Monitoring MPLS Traffic Engineering Information	100
Monitoring MPLS Interfaces	100
Monitoring MPLS LSP Information	100
Monitoring MPLS LSP Statistics	101
Monitoring RSVP Session Information	102

	Monitoring MPLS RSVP Interfaces Information  Monitoring PPPoE  Monitoring PPP  Monitoring the WAN Acceleration Interface  Monitoring DHCP  Monitoring DHCP Client Bindings  Monitoring System Log Messages with the J-Web Event Viewer	105 108 109 109
Chapter 2	Security Logs	
onapter 2	System Log Messages Overview	
	Redundant System Log Server	113 114 115 115
	Sending System Log Messages to a File	
	Understanding Binary Format for Security Logs	
	Configuring Binary Secondy Log Files	
Part 2	Troubleshooting the Device	
Chapter 3	Root Password Recovery	123
	Recovering the Root Password for SRX Series Devices	
Chapter 4	Diagnostic Tools	127
·	Diagnostic Tools Overview	127
	MPLS Connection Checking Overview	132
	MPLS Enabled	132
	Source Address for Probes	
	J-Web User Interface Diagnostic Tools	
	J-Web Ping Host Results and Output Summary	
	Using the J-Web Ping MPLS Tool	
	J-Web Ping MPLS Results and Output Summary	
	Using the J-Web Traceroute Tool	
	J-Web Traceroute Results and Output Summary	140
	Using the J-Web Packet Capture Tool	141
	J-Web Packet Capture Results and Output Summary	144
	CLI Diagnostic Commands	
	Using the ping Command	
	Using the ping mpls Commands	
	Pinging RSVP-Signaled LSPs and LDP-Signaled LSPs	
	Pinging Layer 3 VPNs	

	Pinging Layer 2 Circuits	150
	Using the traceroute Commands	151
	Displaying a List of Devices	152
	Displaying Real-Time Monitoring Information	153
	Using the mtrace Commands	155
	Displaying Multicast Path Information	
	Displaying Multicast Trace Operations	
	Using the monitor Commands	
	Displaying Log and Trace Files	
	Displaying Real-Time Interface Information	160
	Displaying Packet Headers	
Chapter 5	Packet Capture for Network Traffic Analysis	167
	Packet Capture Overview	167
	Packet Capture on Device Interfaces	
	Firewall Filters for Packet Capture	
	Packet Capture Files	
	Analysis of Packet Capture Files	
	Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device	
	Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface	
	Example: Configuring a Firewall Filter for Packet Capture	
	Packet Capture Tasks	
	Disabling Packet Capture	
	Deleting Packet Capture Files	
	Changing Encapsulation on Interfaces with Packet Capture Configured .	
Chapter 6	Debugging For SRX Series Services Gateways	181
	Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices	181
	Understanding Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices	
	Debugging the Data Path (CLI Procedure)	
	Security Debugging for SRX Series Devices	183
	Understanding Security Debugging Using Trace Options	
	Setting Security Trace Options (CLI Procedure)	
	Displaying Output for Security Trace Options	
	Flow Debugging for SRX Series Devices	
	Understanding Flow Debugging Using Trace Options	185
	Setting Flow Debugging Trace Options (CLI Procedure)	185
Chapter 7	RPM Probes for Performance Measurement	187
	RPM Overview	187
	RPM Probes	187
	RPM Tests	
	Probe and Test Intervals	
	Jitter Measurement with Hardware Timestamping	
	RPM Statistics	
	RPM Thresholds and Traps	190

	RPM for BGP Monitoring	191 195 199 201 205 205
Chapter 8	Alarms	
	Alarm Overview Alarm Types Alarm Severity Alarm Conditions Interface Alarm Conditions System Alarm Conditions Example: Configuring Interface Alarms Monitoring Active Alarms on a Device	
Chapter 9	Systems Files Management	221
	File Management Overview  Managing Files with the J-Web User Interface  Cleaning Up Files  Downloading Files  Deleting Files  Deleting the Backup Software Image  Managing Files with the CLI  Cleaning Up Files with the CLI  Managing Accounting Files  Encrypting and Decrypting Configuration Files  Encrypting Configuration Files  Decrypting Configuration Files  Modifying the Encryption Key	
Part 3	Index	
	Index	าวว

## About This Guide

This preface provides the following guidelines for using the *Junos OS Monitoring and Troubleshooting Guide for Security Devices:* 

- J Series and SRX Series Documentation and Release Notes on page xiii
- Objectives on page xiv
- Audience on page xiv
- Supported Routing Platforms on page xiv
- Document Conventions on page xiv
- Documentation Feedback on page xvi
- Requesting Technical Support on page xvi

#### J Series and SRX Series Documentation and Release Notes

For a list of related J Series documentation, see http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/software/junos-jseries/index-main.html .

For a list of related SRX Series documentation, see http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/hardware/srx-series-main.html .

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the *Junos OS Release Notes*.

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks<sup>®</sup> technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at <a href="http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/">http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/</a>.

Juniper Networks supports a technical book program to publish books by Juniper Networks engineers and subject matter experts with book publishers around the world. These books go beyond the technical documentation to explore the nuances of network architecture, deployment, and administration using the Junos operating system (Junos OS) and Juniper Networks devices. In addition, the Juniper Networks Technical Library, published in conjunction with O'Reilly Media, explores improving network security, reliability, and availability using Junos OS configuration techniques. All the books are for sale at technical bookstores and book outlets around the world. The current list can be viewed at http://www.juniper.net/books.

### **Objectives**

This guide describes how to use and configure key security features on J Series Services Routers and SRX Series Services Gateways running Junos OS. It provides conceptual information, suggested workflows, and examples where applicable.

### **Audience**

This manual is designed for anyone who installs, sets up, configures, monitors, or administers a J Series Services Router or an SRX Series Services Gateway running Junos OS. The manual is intended for the following audiences:

- Customers with technical knowledge of and experience with networks and network security, the Internet, and Internet routing protocols
- Network administrators who install, configure, and manage Internet routers

### **Supported Routing Platforms**

This manual describes features supported on J Series Services Routers and SRX Series Services Gateways running Junos OS.

### **Document Conventions**

Table 1 on page xiv defines the notice icons used in this guide.

Table 1: Notice Icons

Icon	Meaning	Description
i	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
*	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

Table 2 on page xv defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions

Represents text that you type.  Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.  Introduces important new terms. Identifies book names. Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.	To enter configuration mode, type the configure command:  user@host> configure  user@host> show chassis alarms  No alarms currently active  • A policy term is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.
<ul><li>Introduces important new terms.</li><li>Identifies book names.</li></ul>	No alarms currently active  A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.
• Identifies book names.	that defines match conditions and actions.
	<ul> <li>Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide</li> <li>RFC 1997, BGP Communities Attribute</li> </ul>
Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name:  [edit]  root@# set system domain-name  domain-name
Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; interface names; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul> <li>To configure a stub area, include the stub statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level.</li> <li>The console port is labeled CONSOLE.</li> </ul>
Enclose optional keywords or variables.	stub < default-metric <i>metric</i> >;
Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	broadcast   multicast (string1   string2   string3)
Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only
Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	community name members [ community-ids ]
Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.	<pre>[edit] routing-options {   static {</pre>
Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	route default {     nexthop address;     retain;     } }
	you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.  Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; interface names; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.  Enclose optional keywords or variables.  Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.  Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.  Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.  Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions (continued)

Convention	Description	Examples
Bold text like this	Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul> <li>In the Logical Interfaces box, select All Interfaces.</li> <li>To cancel the configuration, click Cancel.</li> </ul>
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select <b>Protocols&gt;Ospf</b> .

### **Documentation Feedback**

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can send your comments to techpubs-comments@juniper.net, or fill out the documentation feedback form at <a href="https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/">https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/</a>. If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- · Document or topic name
- URL or page number
- Software release version (if applicable)

### Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need postsales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the JTAC User Guide located at http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/.
- JTAC Hours of Operation —The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

#### Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/
- Find product documentation: http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/

- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: http://kb.juniper.net/
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: https://www.juniper.net/alerts/
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: http://www.juniper.net/cm/

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/

### Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at http://www.juniper.net/cm/.
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, visit us at http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html

### PART 1

# Monitoring the Device

- Device and Routing Operations Monitoring on page 3
- Security Logs on page 113

#### CHAPTER 1

# Device and Routing Operations Monitoring

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Monitoring Address Pools on page 6
- Monitoring Reports on page 7
- Monitoring Events and Alarms on page 14
- Monitoring the System on page 19
- Monitoring NAT on page 25
- Monitoring Security Features on page 31
- Monitoring Voice ALGs on page 46
- Monitoring SIP ALGs on page 60
- Monitoring H.323 ALG Information on page 64
- Monitoring MGCP ALGs on page 66
- Monitoring SCCP ALGs on page 69
- Monitoring VPNs on page 71
- Monitoring Switching on page 82
- Monitoring Routing Information on page 85
- Monitoring Class-of-Service Performance on page 92
- Monitoring MPLS Traffic Engineering Information on page 100
- Monitoring PPPoE on page 105
- Monitoring PPP on page 108
- Monitoring the WAN Acceleration Interface on page 108
- Monitoring DHCP on page 109
- Monitoring System Log Messages with the J-Web Event Viewer on page 110

### **Monitoring Overview**

Junos OS supports a suite of J-Web tools and CLI operational mode commands for monitoring the system health and performance of your device. Monitoring tools and commands display the current state of the device. To use the J-Web user interface and CLI operational tools, you must have the appropriate access privileges.

You can use the J-Web Monitor option to monitor a device. J-Web results appear in the browser.

You can also monitor the device with CLI operational mode commands. CLI command output appears on the screen of your console or management device, or you can filter the output to a file. For operational commands that display output, such as the **show** commands, you can redirect the output into a filter or a file. When you display help about these commands, one of the options listed is |, called a *pipe*, which allows you to filter the command output.

For example, if you enter the **show configuration** command, the complete device configuration appears on the screen. To limit the display to only those lines of the configuration that contain **address**, enter the **show configuration** command using a pipe into the **match** filter:

```
user@host> show configuration | match address address-range low 192.168.3.2 high 192.168.3.254; address-range low 192.168.71.71 high 192.168.71.254; address 192.168.71.70/21; address 192.168.2.1/24; address 127.0.0.1/32;
```

For a complete list of the filters, type a command, followed by the pipe, followed by a question mark (?):

#### user@host> show configuration | ?

Possible completions:

compare Compare configuration changes with prior version

count Count occurrences

display Show additional kinds of information

except Show only text that does not match a pattern find Search for first occurrence of pattern hold Hold text without exiting the prompt

last Display end of output only

match Show only text that matches a pattern

no-more Don't paginate output
request Make system-level requests
resolve Resolve IP addresses
save Save output text to file

trim Trim specified number of columns from start of line

You can specify complex expressions as an option for the match and except filters.



NOTE: To filter the output of configuration mode commands, use the filter commands provided for the operational mode commands. In configuration mode, an additional filter is supported.

## Related Documentation

- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- · Junos OS CLI Reference
- · Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- · Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference

- · Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring Interfaces**

**Purpose** View general information about all physical and logical interfaces for a device.

Action Select Monitor>Interfaces in the J-Web user interface. The J-Web Interfaces page displays the following details about each device interface:

- · Port-Indicates the interface name.
- Admin Status—Indicates whether the interface is enabled (Up) or disabled (Down).
- Link Status—Indicates whether the interface is linked (Up) or not linked (Down).
- Address—Indicates the IP address of the interface.
- Zone—Indicates whether the zone is an untrust zone or a trust zone.
- Services—Indicates services that are enabled on the device, such as HTTP and SSH.
- Protocols—Indicates protocols that are enabled on the device, such as BGP and IGMP.
- Input Rate graph—Displays interface bandwidth utilization. Input rates are shown in bytes per second.
- Output Rate graph—Displays interface bandwidth utilization. Output rates are shown in bytes per second.
- Error Counters chart—Displays input and output error counters in the form of a bar chart.
- Packet Counters chart—Displays the number of broadcast, unicast, and multicast
  packet counters in the form of a pie chart. (Packet counter charts are supported only
  for interfaces that support MAC statistics.)

To change the interface display, use the following options:

- Port for FPC—Controls the member for which information is displayed.
- Start/Stop button—Starts or stops monitoring the selected interfaces.
- Show Graph—Displays input and output packet counters and error counters in the form
  of charts
- Pop-up button—Displays the interface graphs in a separate pop-up window.
- Details—Displays extensive statistics about the selected interface, including its general status, traffic information, IP address, I/O errors, class-of-service data, and statistics.
- Refresh Interval—Indicates the duration of time after which you want the data on the page to be refreshed.
- Clear Statistics—Clears the statistics for the selected interface.

Alternatively, you can enter the following **show** commands in the CLI to view interface status and traffic statistics:

· show interfaces terse



NOTE: On SRX Series devices, on configuring identical IPs on a single interface, you will not see a warning message; instead, you will see a syslog message.

- · show interfaces detail
- · show interfaces extensive
- · show interfaces interface-name

# Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Address Pools on page 6
- Junos OS CLI User Guide
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring Address Pools**

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the Address Pools page.

Action To monitor Address Pools, select Monitor>Access>Address Pools.

**Meaning** Table 3 on page 6 summarizes key output fields in the Address Pools page.

Table 3: Address Pools Monitoring Page

Field	Values	Additional Information
Address Pool Properties		
Address Pool Name	Displays the name of the address pool.	-
Network Address	Displays the IP network address of the address pool.	-
Address Ranges	Displays the name, the lower limit, and the upper limit of the address range.	-

Table 3: Address Pools Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Primary DNS	Displays the primary-dns IP address.	-
Secondary DNS	Displays the secondary-dns IP address.	-
Primary WINS	Displays the primary-wins IP address.	-
Secondary WINS	Displays the secondary-wins IP address.	-
Address Pool Address Assignment		
IP Address	Displays the IP address of the address pool.	-
Hardware Address	Displays the hardware MAC address of the address pool.	-
Host/User	Displays the user name using the address pool.	-
Туре	Displays the authentication type used by the address pool	The authentication types can be extended authentication (XAuth) or IKE Authentication.

# Related Documentation

- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Threats Monitoring Report on page 7

### **Monitoring Reports**

On-box reporting offers a comprehensive reporting facility where your security management team can spot a security event when it occurs, immediately access and review pertinent details about the event, and quickly decide appropriate remedial action. The J-Web reporting feature provides one- or two-page reports that are equivalent to a compilation of numerous log entries.

This section contains the following topics:

- Threats Monitoring Report on page 7
- Traffic Monitoring Report on page 12

### **Threats Monitoring Report**

### Purpose

Use the Threats Report to monitor general statistics and activity reports of current threats to the network. You can analyze logging data for threat type, source and destination details, and threat frequency information. The report calculates, displays, and refreshes the statistics, providing graphic presentations of the current state of the network.

### **Action** To view the Threats Report:

- 1. Click **Threats Report** in the bottom right of the Dashboard, or select **Monitor>Reports>Threats**. The Threats Report appears.
- 2. Select one of the following tabs:
  - Statistics tab. See Table 4 on page 8 for a description of the page content.
  - Activities tab. See Table 5 on page 10 for a description of the page content.

Table 4: Statistics Tab Output in the Threats Report

Field	Description	
General Statistics Pane		
Threat Category	One of the following categories of threats:	
	Traffic	
	• IDP	
	Content Security	
	Antivirus	
	Antispam	
	Web Filter—Click the Web filter category to display counters for 39 subcategories.	
	Content Filter	
	Firewall Event	
Severity	Severity level of the threat:	
	• emerg	
	• alert	
	• crit	
	• err	
	<ul><li>warning</li><li>notice</li></ul>	
	• info	
	debug	
Hits in past 24 hours	Number of threats encountered per category in the past 24 hours.	
Hits in current hour	Number of threats encountered per category in the last hour.	
Threat Counts in the Past 24 Hours		
By Severity	Graph representing the number of threats received each hour for the past 24 hours sorted	
,,	by severity level.	
By Category	Graph representing the number of threats received each hour for the past 24 hours sorted by category.	
X Axis	Twenty-four hour span with the current hour occupying the right-most column of the display. The graph shifts to the left every hour.	

Table 4: Statistics Tab Output in the Threats Report (continued)

Field	Description
Y Axis	Number of threats encountered. The axis automatically scales based on the number of threats encountered.
Most Recent Threats	
Threat Name	Names of the most recent threats. Depending on the threat category, you can click the threat name to go to a scan engine site for a threat description.
Category	Category of each threat:
	Traffic
	• IDP
	Content Security
	Antivirus
	Antispam
	Web Filter
	Content Filter
	Firewall Event
Source IP/Port	Source IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the threat.
Destination IP/Port	Destination IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the threat.
Protocol	Protocol name of the threat.
Description	Threat identification based on the category type:
	Antivirus—URL
	Web filter—category
	Content filter—reason
	Antispam—sender e-mail
Action	Action taken in response to the threat.
Hit Time	Time the threat occurred.
Threat Trend in past 24 h	nours
Category	Pie chart graphic representing comparative threat counts by category:
	Traffic
	• ITATIC • IDP
	Content Security
	Content Security     Antivirus
	Antiviros     Antispam
	Web Filter
	Content Filter
	Firewall Event
	• I HEWALL LVEHL

Table 4: Statistics Tab Output in the Threats Report (continued)

Field	Description
Web Filter Counters Summary	
Category	Web filter count broken down by up to 39 subcategories. Clicking on the Web filter listing in the General Statistics pane opens the Web Filter Counters Summary pane.
Hits in past 24 hours	Number of threats per subcategory in the last 24 hours.
Hits in current hour	Number of threats per subcategory in the last hour.

Table 5: Activities Tab Output in the Threats Report

on severity l	e virus threat. Viruses can be based on services, like Web, FTP, or e-mail, or based evel. el of each threat:
Severity Severity level	evel.
	el of each threat:
• emerg	
• alert	
• crit	
• err	
<ul><li>warning</li></ul>	
• notice	
• info	
• debug	
Source IP/Port IP address (	and port number, if applicable) of the source of the threat.
Destination IP/Port IP address (	and port number, if applicable) of the destination of the threat.
Protocol na	me of the threat.
Description Threat ident	tification based on the category type:
<ul> <li>Antivirus-</li> </ul>	-URL
• Web filter	r—category
Content f	ilter—reason
• Antispam	n—sender e-mail
Action Action taker	n in response to the threat.
Last Hit Time Last time th	ne threat occurred.
Most Recent Spam E-Mail Senders	
From e-mail E-mail addr	ess that was the source of the spam.

Table 5: Activities Tab Output in the Threats Report (continued)

Severity Severity severity level of the threat:	Field	Function
alert   crit   crit   cerr   warning   notice   info   debug	Severity	Severity level of the threat:
alert   crit   crit   cerr   warning   notice   info   debug		• emerg
err . warning . notice . info . debug  Source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spame-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number and in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:		
source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spame-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number)  Severity IP address (and port number)  Severity of each threat: - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.		
source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spame-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number)  Severity IP address (and port number)  Severity of each threat: - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.		• err
Source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spame-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IV address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Most Recent IDP Attacks Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.		
Source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spam e-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Request URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Most Recent IDP Attacks Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:		
Source IP IP address of the source of the threat.  Action Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spam e-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests  URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.		• info
Action taken in response to the threat.  Last Send Time Last time that the spam e-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.		• debug
Last Send Time  Last time that the spam e-mail was sent.  Recently Blocked URL Requests  URL  URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour  Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity  Severity of each threat:  - emerg - alert - crit - err - warning - notice - info - debug  Source IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.	Source IP	IP address of the source of the threat.
Recently Blocked URL Requests  URL URL request that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:	Action	Action taken in response to the threat.
URL cquest that was blocked.  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:	Last Send Time	Last time that the spam e-mail was sent.
Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:	Recently Blocked URL Re	quests
Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.  Hits in current hour Number of threats encountered in the last hour.  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity Severity of each threat:	URL	URL request that was blocked.
Hits in current hour  Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity  Severity of each threat:	Source IP/Port	IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.
Most Recent IDP Attacks  Attack  Severity  Severity of each threat:  emerg alert crit err warning notice info debug  Source IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.	Destination IP/Port	IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.
Attack  Severity  Severity of each threat:  emerg alert crit err warning notice info debug  Source IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.	Hits in current hour	Number of threats encountered in the last hour.
Severity  Severity of each threat:  emerg alert crit err warning notice info debug  Source IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port  IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.	Most Recent IDP Attacks	
<ul> <li>emerg         <ul> <li>alert</li> <li>crit</li> <li>err</li> <li>warning</li> <li>notice</li> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port             <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> <li>Destination IP/Port</li> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Attack	
<ul> <li>alert         <ul> <li>crit</li> <li>err</li> <li>warning</li> <li>notice</li> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Destination IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Severity	Severity of each threat:
<ul> <li>alert         <ul> <li>crit</li> <li>err</li> <li>warning</li> <li>notice</li> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Destination IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		• emerg
<ul> <li>err         <ul> <li>warning</li> <li>notice</li> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Destination IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>warning         <ul> <li>notice</li> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Destination IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		• crit
<ul> <li>notice         <ul> <li>info</li> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Destination IP/Port         <ul> <li>IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		• err
<ul> <li>info         <ul> <li>debug</li> </ul> </li> <li>Source IP/Port</li></ul>		• warning
debug  Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.		• notice
Source IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.  Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.		• info
Destination IP/Port IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.		• debug
	Source IP/Port	IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the source.
Protocol Protocol name of the threat.	Destination IP/Port	IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the destination.
	Protocol	Protocol name of the threat.

Table 5: Activities Tab Output in the Threats Report (continued)

Field	Function
Action	Action taken in response to the threat.
Last Send Time	Last time the IDP threat was sent.

### **Traffic Monitoring Report**

**Purpose** Monitor network traffic by reviewing reports of flow sessions over the past 24 hours. You can analyze logging data for connection statistics and session usage by a transport protocol.

Action To view network traffic in the past 24 hours, select Monitor>Reports>Traffic in the J-Web user interface. See Table 6 on page 12 for a description of the report.

Table 6: Traffic Report Output

Field	Description	
Sessions in Past 24 Hours per Protocol		
Protocol Name	Name of the protocol. To see hourly activity by protocol, click the protocol name and review the "Protocol activities chart" in the lower pane.	
	• TCP	
	• UDP	
	• ICMP	
Total Session	Total number of sessions for the protocol in the past 24 hours.	
Bytes In (KB)	Total number of incoming bytes in KB.	
Bytes Out (KB)	Total number of outgoing bytes in KB.	
Packets In	Total number of incoming packets.	
Packets Out	Total number of outgoing packets.	
Most Recently Closed Sessions		
Source IP/Port	Source IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the closed session.	
Destination IP/Port	Destination IP address (and port number, if applicable) of the closed session.	
Protocol	Protocol of the closed session.	
	• TCP	
	• UDP	
	• ICMP	
Bytes In (KB)	Total number of incoming bytes in KB.	

Table 6: Traffic Report Output (continued)

Field	Description
Bytes Out (KB)	Total number of outgoing bytes in KB.
Packets In	Total number of incoming packets.
Packets Out	Total number of outgoing packets.
Timestamp	The time the session was closed.
Protocol Activities Chart	
Bytes In/Out	Graphic representation of traffic as incoming and outgoing bytes per hour. The byte count is for the protocol selected in the Sessions in Past 24 Hours per Protocol pane. Changing the selection causes this chart to refresh immediately.
Packets In/Out	Graphic representation of traffic as incoming and outgoing packets per hour. The packet count is for the protocol selected in the Sessions in Past 24 Hours per Protocol pane. Changing the selection causes this chart to refresh immediately.
Sessions	Graphic representation of traffic as the number of sessions per hour. The session count is for the protocol selected in the Sessions in Past 24 Hours per Protocol pane. Changing the selection causes this chart to refresh immediately.
X Axis	One hour per column for 24 hours.
Y Axis	Byte, packet, or session count.
Protocol Session Chart	
Sessions by Protocol	Graphic representation of the traffic as the current session count per protocol. The protocols displayed are TCP, UDP, and ICMP.

# Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring Events and Alarms**

- Monitoring Alarms on page 14
- Monitoring Events on page 15
- Monitoring Security Events by Policy on page 17

### **Monitoring Alarms**

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the alarms page.

Action To monitor alarms select Monitor>Events and Alarms>View Alarms.

**Meaning** Table 7 on page 14 summarizes key output fields in the alarms page.

### Table 7: Alarms Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Alarm Filter		
Alarm Type	Specifies the type of alarm to monitor:	_
	System – System alarms include FRU detection alarms (power supplies removed, for instance).	
	<ul> <li>Chassis – Chassis alarms indicate environmental alarms such as temperature.</li> </ul>	
	All—Indicates to display all the types of alarms.	
Severity	Specifies the alarm severity that you want to monitor	_
	<ul> <li>Major – A major (red) alarm condition requires immediate action.</li> </ul>	
	• <b>Minor</b> —A minor (yellow) condition requires monitoring and maintenance.	
	• All– Indicates to display all the severities.	
Description	Enter a brief synopsis of the alarms you want to monitor.	_
Date From	Specifies the beginning of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.	_
То	Specifies the end of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.	-
Go	Executes the options that you specified.	_

Table 7: Alarms Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Reset	Clears the options that you specified.	_
Alarm Details	Displays the following information about each alarm:  • Type— Type of alarm: System, Chassis, or All.  • Severity— Severity class of the alarm: Minor or Major.  • Description— Description of the alarm.  • Time—Time that the alarm was registered.	_

# Related Documentation

- Monitoring Events on page 15
- Monitoring Security Events by Policy on page 17

### **Monitoring Events**

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the events page.

Action To monitor events select Monitor>Events and Alarms>View Events.

Meaning Table 8 on page 15 summarizes key output fields in the events page.

Table 8: Events Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Events Filter		
System Log File	Specifies the name of the system log file that records errors and events.	_
Process	Specifies the system processes that generate the events to display.	-
Include archived files	Specifies to enable the option to include archived files.	Select to enable.
Date From	Specifies the beginning date range to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.	_
То	Specifies the end of the date range to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.	-
Event ID	Specifies the specific ID of the error or event to monitor.	_

Table 8: Events Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Description	Enter a description for the errors or events.	-
Search	Fetches the errors and events specified in the search criteria.	_
Reset	Clears the cache of errors and events that were previously selected.	-
Generate Report	Creates an HTML report based on the specified parameters.	-
Events Detail		
Process	Displays the system process that generated the error or event.	-
Severity	Displays the severity level that indicates how seriously the triggering event affects routing platform functions. Only messages from the facility that are rated at that level or higher are logged. Possible severities and their corresponding color code are:	-
	• Debug/Info/Notice(Green)—Indicates conditions that are not errors but are of interest or might warrant special handling.	
	• Warning (Yellow) – Indicates conditions that warrant monitoring.	
	Error (Blue) – Indicates standard error conditions that generally have less serious consequences than errors in the emergency, alert, and critical levels.	
	Critical (Pink) – Indicates critical conditions, such as hard drive errors.	
	• Alert (Orange) – Indicates conditions that require immediate correction, such as a corrupted system database.	
	• Emergency (Red) – Indicates system panic or other conditions that cause the routing platform to stop functioning.	
Event ID	Displays the unique ID of the error or event. The prefix on each code identifies the generating software process. The rest of the code indicates the specific event or error.	_
Event Description	Displays a more detailed explanation of the message.	-
Time	Time that the error or event occurred.	_

# Related Documentation

- Monitoring Alarms on page 14
- Monitoring Security Events by Policy on page 17

### **Monitoring Security Events by Policy**

**Purpose** Monitor security events by policy and display logged event details with the J-Web user interface.

Action 1. Select Monitor>Events and Alarms>Security Events. The View Policy Log pane appears. Table 9 on page 17 describes the content of this pane.

Table 9: View Policy Log Fields

Field	Value
Log file name	Name of the event log files to search.
Policy name	Name of the policy of the events to be retrieved.
Source address	Source address of the traffic that triggered the event.
Destination address	Destination address of the traffic that triggered the event.
Event type	Type of event that was triggered by the traffic.
Application	Application of the traffic that triggered the event.
Source port	Source port of the traffic that triggered the event.
Destination port	Destination port of the traffic that triggered the event.
Source zone	Source zone of the traffic that triggered the event.
Destination zone	Destination zone of the traffic that triggered the event.
Source NAT rule	Source NAT rule of the traffic that triggered the event.
Destination NAT rule	Destination NAT rule of the traffic that triggered the event.

If your device is not configured to store session log files locally, the Create log configuration button is displayed in the lower-right portion of the View Policy Log pane.

• To store session log files locally, click Create log configuration.

If session logs are being sent to an external log collector (stream mode has been configured for log files), a message appears indicating that event mode must be configured to view policy logs.



NOTE: Reverting to event mode will discontinue event logging to the external log collector.

- To reset the **mode** option to **event**, enter the **set security log** command.
- 2. Enter one or more search fields in the View Policy Log pane and click **Search** to display events matching your criteria.

For example, enter the event type **Session Close** and the policy **pol1** to display event details from all Session Close logs that contain the specified policy. To reduce search results further, add more criteria about the particular event or group of events that you want displayed.

The Policy Events Detail pane displays information from each matching session log. Table 10 on page 18 describes the contents of this pane.

Table 10: Policy Events Detail Fields

Field	Value
Timestamp	Time when the event occurred.
Policy name	Policy that triggered the event.
Record type	Type of event log providing the data.
Source IP/Port	Source address (and port, if applicable) of the event traffic.
Destination IP/Port	Destination address (and port, if applicable) of the event traffic.
Service name	Service name of the event traffic.
NAT source IP/Port	NAT source address (and port, if applicable) of the event traffic.
NAT destination IP/Port	NAT destination address (and port, if applicable) of the event traffic.

## Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Monitoring Alarms on page 14
- Monitoring Events on page 15
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference

• Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# Monitoring the System

The J-Web user interface lets you monitor a device's physical characteristics, current processing status and alarms, and ongoing resource utilization to quickly assess the condition of a device at any time.

On SRX Series devices, the **Dashboard** lets you customize your view by selecting which informational panes to include on the Dashboard. On a J Series device, the **Monitor>System View** path provides detailed views of system, chassis, and process information.

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring System Properties for SRX Series Devices on page 19
- Monitoring System Properties for J Series Devices on page 21
- Monitoring Chassis Information on page 22
- Monitoring Process Details for J Series Devices on page 24

#### Monitoring System Properties for SRX Series Devices

**Purpose** View system properties and customize the Dashboard.

When you start the J-Web user interface on an SRX Series device, the interface opens to the Dashboard. At the top and bottom of the page, the Dashboard displays an interactive representation of your device and a current log messages pane. By default, the center panes of the Dashboard display System Information, Resource Utilization, Security Resources, and System Alarms. However, you can customize the Dashboard panes to provide the best overview of your system.

#### **Action** To control the content and appearance of the Dashboard:

- 1. Click the **Preferences** icon at the top-right corner of the page. The Dashboard Preference dialog box appears.
- 2. Select the types of information you want to display.
- 3. (Optional) Specify the Automatically Refresh Data option to specify how often you want the data on the Dashboard to be refreshed.
- 4. Click **OK** to save the configuration or **Cancel** to clear it.
- 5. On the Dashboard, minimize, maximize, or drag the individual information panes to customize the display as needed.

Chassis View—Displays an image of the device chassis, including line cards, link states, errors, individual PICs, FPCs, fans, and power supplies.

You can use the Chassis View to link to corresponding configuration and monitoring pages for the device. To link to interface configuration pages for a selected port from

the Chassis View, right-click the port in the device image and choose one of the following options:

- Chassis Information—Links to the Chassis page.
- Configure Port: *Port-name*—Links to the interfaces configuration page for the selected port.
- Monitor Port: Port-name—Links to the monitor interfaces page for the selected port.

System Identification—Displays the device's serial number, hostname, current software version, the BIOS version, the amount of time since the device was last booted, and the system's time.



#### NOTE:

- To view the BIOS version under system identification, delete your browser cookies.
- The hostname that appears in this pane is defined using the set system hostname command.

On SRX Series devices, security logs were always timestamped using the UTC time zone by running set system time-zone utc and set security log utc-timestamp CLI commands. Now, time zone can be defined using the local time zone by running the set system time-zone time-zone command to specify the local time zone that the system should use when timestamping the security logs.

Resource Utilization—Provides a graphic representation of resource use. Each bar represents the percentage of CPU, memory, or storage utilization for the data plane or the control plane.

Security Resources—Provides the maximum, configured, and active sessions; firewall and VPN policies; and IPsec VPNs. Click **Sessions,FW/VPN Policies**, or **IPsec VPNs** for detailed statistics about each category.

System Alarms—Indicates a missing rescue configuration or software license, where valid. System alarms are preset and cannot be modified.

File Usage—Displays the usage statistics for log files, temporary files, crash (core) files, and database files.

Login Sessions—Provides a list of all currently logged in sessions. The display includes user credentials, login time, and idle time for each session.

Chassis Status—Provides a snapshot of the current physical condition of the device, including temperature and fan status.

Storage Usage—Displays the storage usage report in detail.

Threat Activity—Provides information about the most current threats received on the device.

Message Logs—Displays log messages and errors. You can clear old logs from the Message Logs pane by clicking the Clear button.

To control the information that is displayed in the Chassis View, use the following options:

- To view an image of the front of the device, right-click the image and choose View Front.
- To view an image of the back of the device, right-click the image and choose View Rear.
- To enlarge or shrink the device view, use the **Zoom** bar.
- To return the device image to its original position and size, click Reset.



NOTE: To use the Chassis View, a recent version of Adobe Flash that supports ActionScript and AJAX (Version 9) must be installed. Also note that the Chassis View appears by default on the Dashboard page. You can enable or disable it using options in the Dashboard Preference dialog box. Clearing cookies in Internet Explorer also causes the Chassis View appear on the Dashboard page.

To return to the Dashboard at any time, select **Dashboard** in the J-Web user interface.

Alternatively, you can view system properties by entering the following **show** commands in the CLI:

- · show system uptime
- · show system users
- · show system storage
- show version
- · show chassis hardware

#### Monitoring System Properties for J Series Devices

**Purpose** View the system properties on a J Series device.

Action Select Monitor>System View>System Information in the J-Web user interface. The System Information page displays the following types of information:

 General—General tab of the System Information page displays the device's serial number, current Junos OS version, hostname, IP address, loopback address, domain name server, and time zone.



NOTE: The hostname that appears on this page is defined using the set system hostname command.

On J Series devices, security logs were always timestamped using the UTC time zone by running set system time-zone utc and set security log utc-timestamp CLI commands. Now, time zone can be defined using the local time zone by running the set system time-zone *time-zone* command to specify the local time zone that the system should use when timestamping the security logs.

- Time—Time tab of the System Information page displays the current time for the
  device, the last time the device was booted, the last time protocol settings were
  configured on the device, and the last time the device configuration was updated.
  Additionally, this tab displays the CPU load averages for the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes.
- Storage Media—Storage Media tab of the System Information page displays information about the memory components installed on the device (such as flash memory or USB) and the amount of memory used compared to total memory available.
- Logged-In User Details—Logged-In User Details section of the System Information
  page displays information about the users who are currently logged into the device,
  including their usernames, the terminals and systems from which they logged in, the
  length of their user sessions, and how long their sessions have remained idle.
- Active User Count—Active User Count field displays the number of users currently signed into the device.

Alternatively, you can view system properties by entering the following **show** commands in the CLI configuration editor:

- show system uptime
- show system users
- show system storage
- show version
- · show chassis hardware
- · show interface terse

#### **Monitoring Chassis Information**

**Purpose** View chassis properties, which include the status of hardware components on the device.

#### Action

To view these chassis properties, select **Monitor>System View>Chassis Information** in the J-Web user interface.



CAUTION: Do not install a combination of Physical Interface Modules (PIMs) in a single chassis that exceeds the maximum power and heat capacity of the chassis. If J Series power management is enabled, PIMs that exceed the maximum power and heat limits remain offline when the chassis is powered on. To check PIM power and heat status, use the show chassis fpc and show chassis power-ratings commands.

The Chassis Information page displays the following types of information:

- Routing Engine Details—This section of the page includes the following tabs:
  - Master—Master tab displays information about the routing engine, including the
    routing engine module, model number, version, part number, serial number, memory
    utilization, temperature, and start time. Additionally, this tab displays the CPU load
    averages for the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes.
  - Backup—If a backup routing engine is available, the Backup tab displays the routing
    engine module, model number, version, part number, serial number, memory
    utilization, temperature, and start time. Additionally, this tab displays the CPU load
    averages for the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes.



NOTE: If you need to contact customer support about the device chassis, supply them with the version and serial number displayed in the Routing Engine Details section of the page.

- Power and Fan Tray Details—This Details section of the page includes the following tabs:
  - Power—Power tab displays the names of the device's power supply units and their statuses.
  - Fan—Fan tab displays the names of the device's fans and their speeds (normal or high). (The fan speeds are adjusted automatically according to the current temperature.)
- Chassis Component Details—This section of the page includes the following tabs:
  - General—General tab displays the version number, part number, serial number, and description of the selected device component.
  - Temperature—Temperature tab displays the temperature of the selected device component (if applicable).
  - Resource—Resource tab displays the state, total CPU DRAM, and start time of the selected device component (if applicable).



NOTE: On some devices, you can have an FPC state as "offline." You may want to put an FPC offline because of an error or if the FPC is not responding. You can put the FPC offline by using the CLI command request chassis fpc slot number offline.

 Sub-Component—Sub-Component tab displays information about the device's sub-components (if applicable). Details include the sub-component's version, part number, serial number, and description.

To control which component details appear, select a hardware component from the **Select component** list.

Alternatively, you can view chassis details by entering the following **show** commands in the CLI configuration editor:

- · show chassis hardware
- · show chassis routing-engine
- · show chassis environment
- show chassis redundant-power-supply
- · show redundant-power-supply status

#### Monitoring Process Details for J Series Devices

Purpose

View the process details that indicate the status of each of the processes running on the J Series device.

Action

Select Monitor>System View>Process Details in the J-Web user interface.

The Process Details page displays the following types of information for the entire device:

- CPU Load—Displays the average CPU usage of the device over the last minute in the form of a graph.
- Total Memory Utilization—Displays the current total memory usage of the device in the form of a graph.

The Process Details page also displays the following types of information for each process running on the device:

- PID—Displays the unique number identifying the process.
- Value—Displays the name of the process.
- State—Displays the current state of the process (runnable, sleeping, or unknown).
- CPU Load—Displays the current CPU usage of the process.

- Memory Utilization—Displays the current memory usage of the process.
- Start Time—Displays the time that the process started running.

Alternatively, you can view chassis details from the Dashboard on an SRX Series device or by entering the following **show** commands in the CLI configuration editor:

- · show chassis routing-engine
- · show system process

#### Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring NAT**

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring Source NAT Information on page 25
- Monitoring Destination NAT Information on page 26
- Monitoring Static NAT Information on page 28
- Monitoring Incoming Table Information on page 29
- Monitoring Interface NAT Port Information on page 30

#### **Monitoring Source NAT Information**

#### Purpose

View the source Network Address Translation (NAT) summary table and the details of the specified NAT source address pool information.

#### Action

Select **Monitor>NAT>Source NAT** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- · show security nat source-nat summary
- show security nat source-nat pool pool-name

Table 11 on page 26 summarizes key output fields in the source NAT display.

Table 11: Summary of Key Source NAT Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information	
Source NAT	Source NAT Summary Table		
Pool Name	Name of the source pool.	-	
Address Low	Starting IP address of one address range in the source pool.	_	
Address High	Ending IP address of one address range in the source pool.	_	
Interface	Name of the interface on which the source pool is defined.	-	
PAT	Whether Port Address Translation (PAT) is enabled (Yes, or No).	_	
Source NAT	Pool Specific Summary: pool-name		
Address	IP address in the source pool.	-	
Interface	Name of the interface on which the source pool is defined.	-	
Status	Status of the IP address:	-	
	Active—Denotes that the IP address is in use. This status applies only to source NAT without Port Address Translation (PAT).		
	Free—IP address is available for allocation.		
Single Ports	Number of allocated single ports.	_	
Twin Ports	Number of allocated twin ports.	-	
PAT	Whether PAT is enabled (Yes or No).	-	

# **Monitoring Destination NAT Information**

**Purpose** View the source Network Address Translation (NAT) summary table and the details of the specified NAT source address pool information.

**Action** Select **Monitor>NAT>Source NAT** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI command:

pool-name

Table 11 on page 26 summarizes key output fields in the source NAT display.

Table 12: Summary of Key Source NAT Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information	
Source NAT	Rules Filter Options		
Rule-Set Name	Name of the rule set.	_	
Total Rules	Total rules available.	-	
Source NAT	Rules Tab Options		
ID	ID of the rule.	-	
Name	Name of the rule .	-	
Ruleset Name	Name of the ruleset.	-	
From	Name of the routing instance/zone/interface from which the packet flows.	_	
То	Name of the routing instance/zone/interface to which the packet flows .	-	
Source Address Range	Source IP address range in the source pool.	-	
Destination Address Range	Destination IP address range in the source pool.	-	
Action	Action configured for the destination NAT rules.	_	
Destination Port	Destination port in the destination pool.	_	
Translation Hits	Number of times the router translates two components in the IP header of the incoming packet.	-	
Pools Filter	Pools Filter Option		
Pool Name	Drop-down box for selecting the pool name to be displayed.	_	
Total Pools	Total pools added.	-	
Pools Tab Option			
ID	ID of the pool.	_	
Name	Name of the destination pool.	-	

Table 12: Summary of Key Source NAT Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information	
Address Range	IP address range in the destination pool.	_	
Port	Destination port number in the pool.	-	
Routing Instance	Name of the routing instance.	-	
Total Addresses	Total IP address, IP address set, or address book entry.	-	
Translation Hits	Number of times a translation in the translation table is used for destination NAT.	-	
Address High	Ending IP address of one address range in the source pool.	_	
Top 10 Tran	Top 10 Translation Hits		
Graph	Displays the graph of top 10 translation hits.	-	

# Monitoring Static NAT Information

Purpose View static NAT table information.

**Action** Select **Monitor>NAT>Static NAT** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI command:

• show security nat static-nat summary

Table 13 on page 28 summarizes key output fields in the static NAT display.

Table 13: Summary of Key Static NAT Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Rule Filter Option	on	
Rule-Set Name	Filter to sort rules by name.	-
Total Rules	Number of rules configured.	_
Rule Tab Option	n	
ID	Rule ID number.	-
Position		-
Name	Name of the rule.	_

Table 13: Summary of Key Static NAT Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Rule set Name	Name of the rule set.	_
From	Name of the routing instance/interface/zone from which the packet comes	-
Destination Address	Destination IP address and subnet mask.	-
Host Address	Host IP address and subnet mask mapped to the destination IP address and subnet mask.	-
Netmask	Subnet IP address.	_
Host Routing Instance	Name of the routing instance from which the packet comes.	_
Translation Hits	Number of times a translation in the translation table is used for a static NAT rule.	-

# **Monitoring Incoming Table Information**

**Purpose** View NAT table information.

Action Select Monitor>NAT>Incoming Table in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following

CLI command:

show security nat incoming-table

Table 14 on page 29 summarizes key output fields in the incoming table display.

Table 14: Summary of Key Incoming Table Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Statistics		
In use	Number of entries in the NAT table.	-
Maximum	Maximum number of entries possible in the NAT table.	-
Entry allocation failed	Number of entries failed for allocation.	-
Incoming T	able	
Clear		-
Destination	Destination IP address and port number.	-

Table 14: Summary of Key Incoming Table Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Host	Host IP address and port number that the destination IP address is mapped to.	-
References	Number of sessions referencing the entry.	-
Timeout	Timeout, in seconds, of the entry in the NAT table.	_
Source-pool	Name of source pool where translation is allocated.	-

## Monitoring Interface NAT Port Information

**Purpose** View port usage for an interface source pool information.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Firewall/NAT>Interface NAT** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI command:

• show security nat interface-nat-ports

Table 15 on page 30 summarizes key output fields in the interface NAT display.

Table 15: Summary of Key Interface NAT Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Interface N	AT Summary Table	
Pool Index	Port pool index.	-
Total Ports	Total number of ports in a port pool.	_
Single Ports Allocated	Number of ports allocated one at a time that are in use.	-
Single Ports Available	Number of ports allocated one at a time that are free for use.	-
Twin Ports Allocated	Number of ports allocated two at a time that are in use.	-
Twin Ports Available	Number of ports allocated two at a time that are free for use.	-

Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5

- · Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring Security Features**

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring Policies on page 31
- Checking Policies on page 34
- Monitoring Screen Counters on page 37
- Monitoring IDP Status on page 39
- Monitoring Flow Gate Information on page 40
- Monitoring Firewall Authentication Table on page 41
- Monitoring Firewall Authentication History on page 43
- Monitoring 802.1x on page 45

#### **Monitoring Policies**

#### Purpose

Display, sort, and review policy activity for every activated policy configured on the device. Policies are grouped by Zone Context (the from and to zones of the traffic) to control the volume of data displayed at one time. From the policy list, select a policy to display statistics and current network activity.

#### **Action** To review policy activity:

- Select Monitor>Security>Policy>Activities in the J-Web user interface. The Security
  Policies Monitoring page appears and lists the policies from the first Zone Context.
  See Table 16 on page 32 for field descriptions.
- 2. Select the **Zone Context** of the policy you want to monitor, and click **Filter**. All policies within the zone context appear in match sequence.
- 3. Select a policy, and click one of the following functions:
  - Clear Statistics—Clears all counters to zero for the selected policy.
  - **Deactivate**—Deactivates the selected policy. When you click Deactivate, the commit window appears for you to confirm the deactivation.
  - Move—Repositions the selected policy in the match sequence. You have the option
    to move the policy up or down one row at a time, or to the top or bottom of the
    sequence.

Table 16: Security Policies Monitoring Output Fields

Field	Value	Additional Information
Zone Context (Total #)	Displays a list of all from and to zone combinations for the configured policies. The total number of active policies for each context is specified in the Total # field. By default, the policies from the first Zone Context are displayed.	To display policies for a different context, select a zone context and click <b>Filter</b> . Both inactive and active policies appear for each context. However, the Total # field for a context specifies the number of active policies only.
Default Policy action	Specifies the action to take for traffic that does not match any of the policies in the context:  • permit-all—Permit all traffic that does not match a policy.  • deny-all—Deny all traffic that does not match a policy.	_
From Zone	Displays the source zone to be used as match criteria for the policy.	-
To Zone	Displays the destination zone to be used as match criteria for the policy.	-
Name	Displays the name of the policy.	-
Source Address	Displays the source addresses to be used as match criteria for the policy. Address sets are resolved to their individual names. (In this case, only the names are given, not the IP addresses).	_
Destination Address	Displays the destination addresses (or address sets) to be used as match criteria for the policy. Addresses are entered as specified in the destination zone's address book.	_
Application	Displays the name of a predefined or custom application signature to be used as match criteria for the policy.	-
Dynamic App	Displays the dynamic application signatures to be used as match criteria if an application firewall rule set is configured for the policy.  For a network firewall, a dynamic application is not defined.	The rule set appears in two lines. The first line displays the configured dynamic application signatures in the rule set. The second line displays the default dynamic application signature.  If more than two dynamic application signatures are specified for the rule set, hover over the output field to display the full list in a tooltip.

Table 16: Security Policies Monitoring Output Fields (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Action	Displays the action portion of the rule set if an application firewall rule set is configured for the policy.  • permit—Permits access to the network services controlled by the policy. A green background signifies permission.  • deny—Denies access to the network services controlled by the policy. A red background signifies denial.	The action portion of the rule set appears in two lines. The first line identifies the action to be taken when the traffic matches a dynamic application signature. The second line displays the default action when traffic does not match a dynamic application signature.
NW Services	Displays the network services permitted or denied by the policy if an application firewall rule set is configured. Network services include:  • gprs-gtp-profile—Specify a GPRS Tunneling Protocol profile name.  • idp—Perform intrusion detection and prevention.  • redirect-wx—Set WX redirection.  • reverse-redirect-wx—Set WX reverse redirection.  • uac-policy—Enable unified access control enforcement of the policy.	_
Count	Specifies whether counters for computing session, packet, and byte statistics for the policy are enabled. By default, counters are not enabled.	-
Log	Specifies whether session logging is enabled. By default, session logging is not enabled. Session activity to log can include the following:  • Session initialization  • Session close  • Both	_
Policy Hit Counters Graph	Provides a representation of the value over time for a specified counter. The graph is blank if Policy Counters indicates no data. As a selected counter accumulates data, the graph is updated at each refresh interval.	To toggle a graph on and off, click the counter name below the graph.

Table 16: Security Policies Monitoring Output Fields (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Policy Counters	Lists statistical counters for the selected policy if Count is enabled. The following counters are available for each policy:  input-bytes  input-byte-rate  output-bytes  output-byte-rate  input-packets  input-packets  output-packet-rate  output-packet-rate  session-creations  session-creation-rate	To graph or to remove a counter from the Policy Hit Counters Graph, toggle the counter name. The names of enabled counters appear below the graph.
	active-sessions	

#### **Checking Policies**

#### Purpose

Enter match criteria and conduct a policy search. The search results include all policies that match the traffic criteria in the sequence in which they will be encountered.

Because policy matches are listed in the sequence in which they would be encountered, you can determine whether a specific policy is being applied correctly or not. The first policy in the list is applied to all matching traffic. Policies listed after this one remain in the "shadow" of the first policy and are never encountered by this traffic.

By manipulating the traffic criteria and policy sequence, you can tune policy application to suit your needs. During policy development, you can use this feature to establish the appropriate sequence of policies for optimum traffic matches. When troubleshooting, use this feature to determine if specific traffic is encountering the appropriate policy.

- Action 1. Select Monitor>Security>Policy>Check Policies in the J-Web user interface. The Check Policies page appears. Table 17 on page 35 explains the content of this page.
  - 2. In the top pane, enter the From Zone and To Zone to supply the context for the search.
  - 3. Enter match criteria for the traffic, including the source address and port, the destination address and port, and the protocol of the traffic.
  - 4. Enter the number of matching policies to display.
  - 5. Click Search to find policies matching your criteria. The lower pane displays all policies matching the criteria up to the number of policies you specified.
    - The first policy will be applied to all traffic with this match criteria.

- Remaining policies will not be encountered by any traffic with this match criteria.
- 6. To manipulate the position and activation of a policy, select the policy and click the appropriate button:
  - **Delete**—Deletes the selected policy. The policy is removed from the policy configuration.
  - **Deactivate**—Deactivates the selected policy. A deactivated policy remains in the policy configuration, but it is no longer included in policy matching until it is reactivated.
  - **Move**—Moves the selected policy up or down to position it at a more appropriate point in the search sequence.

Table 17: Check Policies Output

Field	Function
Check Policies Search Input Pane	
From Zone	Name or ID of the source zone. If a From Zone is specified by name, the name is translated to its ID internally.
To Zone	Name or ID of the destination zone. If a To Zone is specified by name, the name is translated to its ID internally.
Source Address	Address of the source in IP notation.
Source Port	Port number of the source.
Destination Address	Address of the destination in IP notation.
Destination Port	Port number of the destination.

Table 17: Check Policies Output (continued)

Field	Function
Protocol	Name or equivalent value of the protocol to be matched.
	ah—51
	egp—8
	esp—50
	gre—47
	icmp—1
	igmp—2
	igp-9
	ipip—94
	ipv6—41
	ospf—89
	pgm—113
	pim—103
	rdp—27
	rsvp—46
	sctp—132
	tcp—6
	udp—17
	vrrp—112
Result Count	(Optional) Number of policies to display. Default value is 1. Maximum value is 16.
Check Policies List	
From Zone	Name of the source zone.
To Zone	Name of the destination zone.
Total Policies	Number of policies retrieved.
Default Policy action	The action to be taken if no match occurs.
Name	Policy name
Source Address	Name of the source address (not the IP address) of a policy. Address sets are resolved to their individual names.

Table 17: Check Policies Output (continued)

Field	Function
Destination Address	Name of the destination address or address set. A packet's destination address must match this value for the policy to apply to it.
Application	Name of a preconfigured or custom application of the policy match.
Action	Action taken when a match occurs as specified in the policy.
Hit Counts	Number of matches for this policy. This value is the same as the Policy Lookups in a policy statistics report.
Active Sessions	Number of active sessions matching this policy.

Alternatively, to list matching policies using the CLI, enter the **show security match-policies** command and include your match criteria and the number of matching policies to display.

### **Monitoring Screen Counters**

**Purpose** View screen statistics for a specified security zone.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Security>Screen Counters** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI command:

show security screen statistics zone zone-name

Table 18 on page 37 summarizes key output fields in the screen counters display.

Table 18: Summary of Key Screen Counters Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Zones		
ICMP Flood	Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) flood counter.	An ICMP flood typically occurs when ICMP echo requests use all resources in responding, such that valid network traffic can no longer be processed.
UDP Flood	User Datagram Protocol (UDP) flood counter.	UDP flooding occurs when an attacker sends IP packets containing UDP datagrams with the purpose of slowing down the resources, such that valid connections can no longer be handled.
TCP Winnuke	Number of Transport Control Protocol (TCP) WinNuke attacks.	WinNuke is a denial-of-service (DoS) attack targeting any computer on the Internet running Windows.
TCP Port Scan	Number of TCP port scans.	The purpose of this attack is to scan the available services in the hopes that at least one port will respond, thus identifying a service to target.

Table 18: Summary of Key Screen Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
ICMP Address Sweep	Number of ICMP address sweeps.	An IP address sweep can occur with the intent of triggering responses from active hosts.
IP Tear Drop	Number of teardrop attacks.	Teardrop attacks exploit the reassembly of fragmented IP packets.
TCP SYN Attack	Number of TCP SYN attacks.	-
IP Spoofing	Number of IP spoofs.	IP spoofing occurs when an invalid source address is inserted in the packet header to make the packet appear to come from a trusted source.
ICMP Ping of Death	ICMP ping of death counter.	Ping of death occurs when IP packets are sent that exceed the maximum legal length (65,535 bytes).
IP Source Route	Number of IP source route attacks.	-
TCP Land Attack	Number of land attacks.	Land attacks occur when attacker sends spoofed SYN packets containing the IP address of the victim as both the destination and source IP address.
TCP SYN Fragment	Number of TCP SYN fragments.	-
TCP No Flag	Number of TCP headers without flags set.	A normal TCP segment header has at least one control flag set.
IP Unknown Protocol	Number of unknown Internet protocols.	-
IP Bad Options	Number of invalid options.	_
IP Record Route Option	Number of packets with the IP record route option enabled.	This option records the IP addresses of the network devices along the path that the IP packet travels.
IP Timestamp Option	Number of IP timestamp option attacks.	This option records the time (in Universal Time) when each network device receives the packet during its trip from the point of origin to its destination.
IP Security Option	Number of IP security option attacks.	-
IP Loose route Option	Number of IP loose route option attacks.	This option specifies a partial route list for a packet to take on its journey from source to destination.

Table 18: Summary of Key Screen Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
IP Strict Source Route Option	Number of IP strict source route option attacks.	This option specifies the complete route list for a packet to take on its journey from source to destination.
IP Stream Option	Number of stream option attacks.	This option provides a way for the 16-bit SATNET stream identifier to be carried through networks that do not support streams.
ICMP Fragment	Number of ICMP fragments.	Because ICMP packets contain very short messages, there is no legitimate reason for ICMP packets to be fragmented. If an ICMP packet is so large that it must be fragmented, something is amiss.
ICMP Large Packet	Number of large ICMP packets.	_
TCP SYN FIN Packet	Number of TCP SYN FIN packets.	_
TCP FIN without ACK	Number of TCP FIN flags without the acknowledge (ACK) flag.	-
TCP SYN-ACK-ACK Proxy	Number of TCP flags enabled with SYN-ACK-ACK.	To prevent flooding with SYN-ACK-ACK sessions, you can enable the SYN-ACK-ACK proxy protection screen option. After the number of connections from the same IP address reaches the SYN-ACK-ACK proxy threshold, Junos OS rejects further connection requests from that IP address.
IP Block Fragment	Number of IP block fragments.	-

# **Monitoring IDP Status**

**Purpose** View detailed information about the IDP Status, Memory, Counters, Policy Rulebase Statistics, and Attack table statistics.

Action To view Intrusion Detection and Prevention (IDP) table information, select

Monitor>Security>IDP>Status in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- show security idp status
- show security idp memory

Table 19 on page 40 summarizes key output fields in the IDP display.

Table 19: Summary of IDP Status Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
IDP Status		
Status of IDP	Displays the status of the current IDP policy.	-
Up Since	Displays the time from when the IDP policy first began running on the system.	-
Packets/Second	Displays the number of packets received and returned per second.	-
Peak	Displays the maximum number of packets received per second and the time when the maximum was reached.	-
Kbits/Second	Displays the aggregated throughput (kilobits per second) for the system.	-
Peak Kbits	Displays the maximum kilobits per second and the time when the maximum was reached.	-
Latency (Microseconds)	Displays the delay, in microseconds, for a packet to receive and return by a node .	-
Current Policy	Displays the name of the current installed IDP policy.	-
IDP Memory Status		
IDP Memory Statistics	Displays the status of all IDP data plane memory.	-
PIC Name	Displays the name of the PIC.	-
Total IDP Data Plane Memory (MB)	Displays the total memory space, in megabytes, allocated for the IDP data plane.	-
Used (MB)	Displays the used memory space, in megabytes, for the data plane.	_
Available (MB)	Displays the available memory space, in megabytes, for the data plane.	_

# Monitoring Flow Gate Information

**Purpose** View information about temporary openings known as pinholes or gates in the security firewall.

Action Select Monitor>Security>Flow Gate Information in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security flow gate command.

Table 20 on page 41 summarizes key output fields in the flow gate display.

Table 20: Summary of Key Flow Gate Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Flow Gate I	nformation	
Hole	Range of flows permitted by the pinhole.	-
Translated	Tuples used to create the session if it matches the pinhole:  • Source address and port	-
	Destination address and port	
Protocol	Application protocol, such as UDP or TCP.	_
Application	Name of the application.	-
Age	Idle timeout for the pinhole.	-
Flags	Internal debug flags for pinhole.	-
Zone	Incoming zone.	-
Reference count	Number of resource manager references to the pinhole.	-
Resource	Resource manager information about the pinhole.	-

#### Monitoring Firewall Authentication Table

View information about the authentication table, which divides firewall authentication user information into multiple parts.

Action

Select Monitor>Security>Firewall Authentication>Authentication Table in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information about the user with a particular identifier, select the ID on the Authentication Table page. To view detailed information about the user at a particular source IP address, select the Source IP on the Authentication Table page.

Alternatively, enter the following CLI **show** commands:

- · show security firewall-authentication users
- · show security firewall-authentication users address ip-address
- show security firewall-authentication users identifier identifier

Table 21 on page 42 summarizes key output fields in firewall authentication table display.

Table 21: Summary of Key Firewall Authentication Table Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Firewall authentication	users	
Total users in table	Number of users in the authentication table.	_
Authentication table		
ID	Authentication identification number.	-
Source Ip	IP address of the authentication source.	-
Age	Idle timeout for the user.	-
Status	Status of authentication (success or failure).	-
user	Name of the user.	-
Detailed report per ID se	elected: ID	
Source Zone	Name of the source zone.	_
Destination Zone	Name of the destination zone.	-
profile	Name of the profile.	Users information.
Authentication method	Path chosen for authentication.	-
Policy Id	Policy Identifier.	-
Interface name	Name of the interface.	-
Bytes sent by this user	Number of packets in bytes sent by this user.	-
Bytes received by this user	Number of packets in bytes received by this user.	-
Client-groups	Name of the client group.	-
Detailed report per Sou	rce Ip selected	
Entries from Source IP	IP address of the authentication source.	_
Source Zone	Name of the source zone.	-
Destination Zone	Name of the destination zone.	-
profile	Name of the profile.	-
Age	Idle timeout for the user.	-
Status	Status of authentication (success or failure).	-

Table 21: Summary of Key Firewall Authentication Table Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
user	Name of the user.	_
Authentication method	Path chosen for authentication.	-
Policy Id	Policy Identifier.	-
Interface name	Name of the interface.	-
Bytes sent by this user	Number of packets in bytes sent by this user.	-
Bytes received by this user	Number of packets in bytes received by this user.	-
Client-groups	Name of the client group.	-

## **Monitoring Firewall Authentication History**

**Purpose** View information about the authentication history, which is divided into multiple parts.

#### Action

Select Monitor>Security>Firewall Authentication>Authentication History in the J-Web user interface. To view the detailed history of the authentication with this identifier, select the ID on the Firewall Authentication History page. To view a detailed authentication history of this source IP address, select the Source IP on the Firewall Authentication History page.

Alternatively, enter the following CLI show commands:

- · show security firewall-authentication history
- · show security firewall-authentication history address ip-address
- · show security firewall-authentication history identifier identifier

Table 22 on page 43 summarizes key output fields in firewall authentication history display.

Table 22: Summary of Key Firewall Authentication History Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information	
	History of Firewall Authentication Data		
Total authentications	Number of authentication.	-	
History Table			
ID	Identification number.	-	
Source Ip	IP address of the authentication source.	-	

Table 22: Summary of Key Firewall Authentication History Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Start Date	Authentication date.	-
Start Time	Authentication time.	-
Duration	Authentication duration.	-
Status	Status of authentication (success or failure).	-
User	Name of the user.	-
Detail history of selec	ted Id: <i>ID</i>	
Authentication method	Path chosen for authentication.	_
Policy Id	Security policy identifier.	-
Source zone	Name of the source zone.	-
Destination Zone	Name of the destination zone.	-
Interface name	Name of the interface.	-
Bytes sent by this user	Number of packets in bytes sent by this user.	-
Bytes received by this user	Number of packets in bytes received by this user.	-
Client-groups	Name of the client group.	-
Detail history of selec	ted Source Ip:Source Ip	
User	Name of the user.	-
Start Date	Authentication date.	-
Start Time	Authentication time.	-
Duration	Authentication duration.	-
Status	Status of authentication (success or failure).	-
Profile	Name of the profile.	-
Authentication method	Path chosen for authentication.	-
Policy Id	Security policy identifier.	-
Source zone	Name of the source zone.	-

Table 22: Summary of Key Firewall Authentication History Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Destination Zone	Name of the destination zone.	_
Interface name	Name of the interface.	-
Bytes sent by this user	Number of packets in bytes sent by this user.	-
Bytes received by this user	Number of packets in bytes received by this user.	-
Client-groups	Name of the client group.	-

# Monitoring 802.1x

Purpose View information about 802.1X properties.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Security>802.1x** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- show dot1x interfaces interface-name
- show dot1x authentication-failed-users

Table 23 on page 45 summarizes the Dot1X output fields.

Table 23: Summary of Dot1X Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Select Port	List of ports for selection.	-
Number of connected hosts	Total number of hosts connected to the port.	_
Number of authentication bypassed hosts	Total number of authentication-bypassed hosts with respect to the port.	-
Authenticated Users	Summary	
MAC Address	MAC address of the connected host.	-
User Name	Name of the user.	_
Status	Information about the host connection status.	-
=		
Authentication Due	Information about host authentication.	

Table 23: Summary of Dot1X Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
MAC Address	MAC address of the authentication-failed host.	-
User Name	Name of the authentication-failed user.	-

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring Voice ALGs**

- Monitoring Voice ALG Summary on page 46
- Monitoring Voice ALG H.323 on page 47
- Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP on page 49
- Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP on page 52
- Monitoring Voice ALG SIP on page 55

#### Monitoring Voice ALG Summary

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the voice ALG summary page.

Action To monitor voice ALG summary, select Monitor>Security>Voice ALGs>Summary.

**Meaning** Table 24 on page 46 summarizes key output fields in the voice ALG summary page.

Table 24: Voice ALG Summary Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Virtual Chassis Member	Display the list of virtual chassis member.	Select one of the virtual chassis members listed.
Refresh Interval (30 sec)	Displays the time interval set for page refresh.	Select the time interval from the drop-down list.
Refresh	Displays the option to refresh the page.	-

Table 24: Voice ALG Summary Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Clear	Provides an option to clear the monitor summary.	Click <b>Clear</b> to clear the monitor summary.
Protocol Name	Displays the protocols configured.	-
Total Calls	Displays the total number of calls.	-
Number of Active Calls	Displays the number of active calls.	-
Number of Received Packets	Displays the number of packets received.	-
Number of Errors	Displays the number of errors.	-
H.323 Calls Chart	Displays the H.323 calls chart.	-
MGCP Calls Chart	Displays the MGCP calls chart.	-
SCCP Calls Chart	Displays the SCCP calls chart.	-
SIP Calls Chart	Displays the SIP calls chart.	-

- **Related** Monitoring Voice ALG H.323 on page 47
  - Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP on page 49
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP on page 52
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SIP on page 55

### Monitoring Voice ALG H.323

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the ALG H.323 page.

Action To monitor ALG H.323 select Monitor>Security>Voice ALGs>H.323.

Meaning Table 25 on page 47 summarizes key output fields in the ALG H.323 page.

Table 25: ALG H.323 Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Virtual Chassis Member	Display the list of virtual chassis member.	Select one of the virtual chassis members listed.
Refresh Interval (30 sec)	Displays the time interval set for page refresh.	Select the time interval from the drop-down list.

Table 25: ALG H.323 Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Refresh	Displays the option to refresh the page.	-
Clear	Provides an option to clear the monitor summary.	Click <b>clear</b> to clear the monitor summary.
H.323 Counter Summary		
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	<ul> <li>Packets received—Number of ALG H.323 packets received.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Packets dropped—Number of ALG H.323 packets dropped.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RAS message received Number of incoming RAS (Registration, Admission, and Status) messages per second per gatekeeper received and processed.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Q.931 message received—Counter for Q.931 message received.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>H.245 message received— Counter for H.245 message received.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Number of calls—Total number of ALG H.323 calls.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Number of active calls—Number of active ALG H.323 calls.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Number of DSCP Marked—Number of DSCP Marked on ALG H.323 calls.</li> </ul>	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each H.323 counter summary category.	-
H.323 Error Counter		
Category	Displays the following categories:	_
	Decoding errors—Number of decoding errors.	
	<ul> <li>Message flood dropped—Error counter for message flood dropped.</li> </ul>	
	• NAT errors—H.323 ALG NAT errors.	
	<ul> <li>Resource manager errors—H.323 ALG resource manager errors.</li> </ul>	
	• DSCP Marked errors—H.323 ALG DSCP marked errors.	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each H.323 error counter category.	-
Counter Summary Chart		
Packets Received	Provides the graphical representation of the packets received.	_

Table 25: ALG H.323 Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	RRQ—Registration Request message counter.	
	RCF—Registration Confirmation Message.	
	ARQ—Admission Request message counter.	
	ACF—Admission Confirmation	
	URQ—Unregistration Request.	
	UCF—Unregistration Confirmation.	
	• DRQ—Disengage Request.	
	DCF—Disengage Confirmation.	
	• Oth RAS—Other incoming Registration, Admission, and Status messages message counter.	
	• <b>Setup</b> —Timeout value, in seconds, for the response of the outgoing setup message.	
	Alert—Alert message type.	
	Connect—Connect setup process.	
	CallProd—Number of call production messages sent.	
	• Info—Number of info requests sent.	
	RelCmpl—Number of Rel Cmpl message ssent.	
	• Facility—Number of facility messages sent.	
	• <b>Empty</b> —Empty capabilities to the support message counter.	
	OLC—Open Local Channel message counter.	
	OLC ACK—Open Local Channel Acknowledge message counter.	
	• Oth H245—Other H.245 message counter	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each H.323 message counter category.	-

- **Related** Monitoring Voice ALG Summary on page 46
  - Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP on page 49
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP on page 52
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SIP on page 55

### Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the voice ALG MGCP page.

Action To monitor ALG MGCP, select Monitor>Security>Voice ALGs>MGCP.

Meaning Table 26 on page 50 summarizes key output fields in the voice ALG MGCP page.

Table 26: Voice ALG MGCP Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Virtual Chassis Member	Displays the list of virtual chassis member.	Select one of the virtual chassis members listed.
Refresh Interval (30 sec)	Displays the time interval set for page refresh.	Select the time interval from the drop-down list.
Refresh	Displays the option to refresh the page.	_
Clear	Provides an option to clear the monitor summary.	Click <b>Clear</b> to clear the monitor summary.
Counters		
MGCP Counters Summary		
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	<ul> <li>Packets Received—Number of ALG MGCP packets received.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Packets Dropped—Number of ALG MGCP packets dropped.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Message received— Number of ALG MGCP messages received.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Number of connections— Number of ALG MGCP connections.</li> </ul>	
	• Number of active connections— Number of active ALG MGCP connections.	
	• Number of calls— Number of ALG MGCP calls.	
	• <b>Number of active calls</b> — Number of active ALG MGCP calls.	
	• Number of active transactions— Number of active transactions.	
	<ul> <li>Number of transactions— Number of transactions.</li> </ul>	
	• <b>Number of re-transmission</b> —Number of ALG MGCP retransmissions.	
	• Number of active endpoints— Number of MGCP active enpoints.	
	<ul> <li>Number of DSCP marked— Number of MGCP DSCPs marked.</li> </ul>	
Count	Provides the count of response codes for each MGCP counter summary category.	-

Table 26: Voice ALG MGCP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	<ul> <li>Unknown-method—MGCP ALG unknown method errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Decoding error— MGCP ALG decoding errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Transaction error— MGCP ALG transaction errors.</li> </ul>	
	• Call error— MGCP ALG call ounter errors.	
	• <b>Connection error</b> — MGCP ALG connection errors.	
	<ul> <li>Connection flood drop — MGCP ALG connection flood drop errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Message flood drop — MGCP ALG message flood drop error.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>IP resolve error— MGCP ALG IP address resolution errors.</li> </ul>	
	• NAT error— MGCP ALG NAT errors.	
	<ul> <li>Resource manager error— MGCP ALG resource manager errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>DSCP Marked error— MGCP ALG DSCP marked errors.</li> </ul>	
Count	Provides the count of response codes for each summary error counter category.	-
Counter Summary Chart	Displays the Counter Summary Chart.	-
MGCP Packet Counters		
Category	Displays the following categories:	_
	CRCX— Create Connection	
	MDCX— Modify Connection	
	DLCX— Delete Connection	
	AUEP— Audit Endpoint	
	AUCX— Audit Connection	
	NTFY— Notify MGCP	
	RSIP— Restart in Progress	
	EPCF— Endpoint Configuration	
	RQNT— Request for Notification	
	• <b>000-199</b> —Respond code is 0-199	
	• 200-299—Respond code is 200-299	
	• <b>300-399</b> —Respond code is 300-399	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each MGCP packet counter category.	-

Table 26: Voice ALG MGCP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Endpoint@GW	Displays the endpoint name.	_
Zone	Displays the following options:	-
	<ul> <li>trust—Trust zone.</li> </ul>	
	• untrust—Untrust zone.	
Endpoint IP	Displays the endpoint IP address.	-
Call ID	Displays the call identifier for ALG MGCP.	-
RM Group	Displays the resource manager group ID.	-
Call Duration	Displays the duration for which connection is active.	-

- **Related** Monitoring Voice ALG Summary on page 46
  - Monitoring Voice ALG H.323 on page 47
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP on page 52
  - Monitoring Voice ALG SIP on page 55

### Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the voice ALG SCCP page.

Action To monitor voice ALG SCCP, select Monitor>Security>Voice ALGs>SCCP.

**Meaning** Table 27 on page 52 summarizes key output fields in the voice ALG SCCP page.

Table 27: Voice ALG SCCP Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Virtual Chassis Member	Displays the list of virtual chassis member.	Select one of the virtual chassis members listed.
Refresh Interval (30 sec)	Displays the time interval set for page refresh.	Select the time interval from the drop-down list.
Refresh	Displays the option to refresh the page.	-
Clear	Provides an option to clear the monitor summary.	Click <b>Clear</b> to clear the monitor summary.
SCCP Call Statistics		

Table 27: Voice ALG SCCP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	Active client sessions — Number of active SCCP ALG client sessions.	
	• Active calls— Number of active SCCP ALG calls.	
	Total calls— Total number of SCCP ALG calls.	
	• Packets received— Number of SCCP ALG packets received.	
	• PDUs processed— Number of SCCP ALG protocol data units (PDUs) processed.	
	Current call rate— Number of calls per second.	
	DSCPs Marked— Number of DSCP marked.	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each SCCP call statistics category.	-
Call Statistics Chart	Displays the Call Statistics chart.	-
SCCP Error Counters		

Table 27: Voice ALG SCCP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Category	Displays the following categories:	-
	Packets dropped— Number of packets dropped by the SCCP ALG.	
	• <b>Decode errors</b> — Number of SCCP ALG decoding errors.	
	Protocol errors— Number of protocol errors.	
	• Address translation errors— Number of NAT errors encountered by SCCP ALG.	
	Policy lookup errors— Number of packets dropped because of a failed policy lookup.	
	Unknown PDUs— Number of unknown PDUs.	
	Maximum calls exceed— Number of times the maximum SCCP calls limit was exceeded.	
	• Maximum call rate exceed— Number of times the maximum SCCP call rate was exceeded.	
	• Initialization errors— Number of initialization errors.	
	• Internal errors— Number of internal errors.	
	• Nonspecific errors— Number of nonspecific errors.	
	• No active calls to be deleted— Number of no active calls to be deleted.	
	• No active client sessions to be deleted— Number of no active client sessions to be deleted.	
	• Session cookie created error— Number of Session cookie created error.	
	Invalid NAT cookies deleted— Number of invalid NAT cookie deleted.	
	<b>NAT cookies not found</b> — Number of NAT cookie not found.	
	DSCP Marked Error— Number of DSCP marked errors.	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each SCCP error counter category.	-
Calls		
Client IP	Displays the IP address of the client.	_
Zone	Displays the client zone identifier.	-
Call Manager	Displays the IP address of the call manager.	-
Conference ID	Displays the conference call identifier.	-
RM Group	Displays the resource manager group identifier.	-

- Monitoring Voice ALG Summary on page 46
- Monitoring Voice ALG H.323 on page 47
- Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP on page 49
- Monitoring Voice ALG SIP on page 55

## Monitoring Voice ALG SIP

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the voice ALG SIP page.

Action To monitor voice ALG SIP select Monitor>Security>Voice ALGs>SIP.

Meaning Table 28 on page 55 summarizes key output fields in the voice ALG SIP page.

## Table 28: Voice ALG SIP Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Virtual Chassis Member	Displays the list of virtual chassis members.	Select one of the virtual chassis members listed.
Refresh Interval (30 sec)	Displays the time interval set for page refresh.	Select the time interval from the drop-down list.
Refresh	Displays the option to refresh the page.	_
Clear	Provides an option to clear the monitor summary.	Click <b>Clear</b> to clear the monitor summary.
Counters		
SIP Counters Information		

## Table 28: Voice ALG SIP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Method		_

### Table 28: Voice ALG SIP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field Value Additional Information

Displays the SIP counter information. The available options are:

- BYE—Number of BYE requests sent. A user sends a BYE request to abandon a session. A BYE request from either user automatically terminates the session.
- REGISTER Number of REGISTER requests sent. A user sends
  a REGISTER request to a SIP registrar server to inform it of the
  current location of the user. The SIP registrar server records all
  the information it receives in REGISTER requests and makes
  this information available to any SIP server attempting to locate
  a user.
- OPTIONS— Number of OPTIONS requests sent. An OPTION
  message is used by the User Agent (UA) to obtain information
  about the capabilities of the SIP proxy. A server responds with
  information about what methods, session description protocols,
  and message encoding it supports.
- INFO— Number of INFO requests sent. An INFO message is used to communicate mid-session signaling information along the signaling path for the call.
- MESSAGE— Number of MESSAGE requests sent. SIP messages consist of requests from a client to the server and responses to the requests from the server to a client for the purpose of establishing a session (or a call).
- NOTIFY—Number of NOTIFY requests sent. A NOTIFY message is sent to inform subscribers about the change in state of the subscription.
- PRACK Number of PRACK requests sent. The PRACK request plays the same role as the ACK request, but for provisional responses.
- PUBLISH—Number of PUBLISH requests sent. The PUBLISH request is used for publishing the event state. PUBLISH is similar to REGISTER that allows a user to create, modify, and remove state in another entity which manages this state on behalf of the user.
- REFER— Number of REFER requests sent. A REFER request is used to refer the recipient (identified by the Request-URI) to a third party identified by the contact information provided in the request.
- SUBSCRIBE— Number of SUBSCRIBE requests sent. A SUBSCRIBE request is used to request current state and state information updates from a remote node.
- UPDATE— Number of UPDATE requests sent. An UPDATE request is used to create a temporary opening in the firewall (pinhole) for new or updated Session Description Protocol (SDP) information. The following header fields are modified: Via, From, To, Call-ID, Contact, Route, and Record-Route.
- BENOTIFY— Number of BENOTIFY requests sent. A BENOTIFY request is used to reduce the unnecessary SIP signaling traffic on application servers. Applications that do not need a response for a NOTIFY request can enhance performance by enabling BENOTIFY.
- SERVICE— Number of SERVICE requests sent. The SERVICE method is used by a SIP client to request a service from a SIP

Table 28: Voice ALG SIP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
	server. It is a standard SIP message and will be forwarded until it reaches the server or end user that is performing the service.  • OTHER— Number of OTHER requests sent.	
T, RT	Displays the transmit and retransmit method.	-
1xx, RT	Displays one transmit and retransmit method.	-
2xx, RT	Displays two transmit and retransmit methods.	_
3xx, RT	Displays three transmit and retransmit methods.	-
4xx, RT	Displays four transmit and retransmit methods.	_
5xx, RT	Displays five transmit and retransmit methods.	_
6xx, RT	Displays six transmit and retransmit methods.	-
Calls		
Call ID	Displays the call ID.	_
Method	Displays the call method used.	-
State	Displays the state of the ALG SIP.	-
Group ID	Displays the group identifier.	-
Invite Method Chart	Displays the invite method chart. The available options are:  T/RT  Ixx/ RT  2xx/ RT  3xx/ RT  4xx/ RT  5xx/ RT  6xx/ RT	_

SIP Error Counters

Table 28: Voice ALG SIP Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Category	Displays the SIP error counters. The available options are:	-
	Total Pkt-in— Number of SIP ALG total packets received.	
	Total Pkt dropped on error— Number of packets dropped by the SIP ALG.	
	Call error— SIP Number of ALG call errors.	
	• IP resolve error— Number of SIP ALG IP address resolution errors.	
	NAT error— SIP Number of ALG NAT errors.	
	<ul> <li>Resource manager error— Number of SIP ALG resource manager errors.</li> </ul>	
	• RR header exceeded max— Number of times the SIP ALG RR (Record-Route) headers exceeded the maximum limit.	
	• Contact header exceeded max— Number of times the SIP ALG contact header exceeded the maximum limit.	
	Call dropped due to limit— Number of SIP ALG calls dropped because of call limits.	
	SIP stack error— Number of SIP ALG stack errors.	
	SIP Decode error— Number of SIP ALG decode errors.	
	<ul> <li>SIP unknown method error— Number of SIP ALG unknow method errors.</li> </ul>	
	SIP DSCP marked—SIP ALG DSCP marked.	
	• SIP DSCP marked error— Number of SIP ALG DSCPs marked.	
	<ul> <li>RTO message sent— Number of SIP ALG marked RTO messages sent.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RTO message received— Number of SIP ALG RTO messages received.</li> </ul>	
	• RTO buffer allocation failure— Number of SIP ALG RTO buffer allocation failures.	
	• RTO buffer transmit failure— Number of SIP ALG RTO buffer transmit failures.	
	<ul> <li>RTO send processing error— Number of SIP ALG RTO send processing errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RTO receiving processing error— Number of SIP ALG RTO receiving processing errors.</li> </ul>	
	• RTO receive invalid length— Number of SIP ALG RTOs receiving invalid length.	
	<ul> <li>RTO receive call process error— Number of SIP ALG RTO receiving call process errors.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RTO receive call allocation error— Number of SIP ALG RTO receiving call allocation error.</li> </ul>	
	• RTO receive call register error— Number of SIP ALG RTO receiving call register errors.	
	<ul> <li>RTO receive invalid status error— Number of SIP ALG RTO receiving register errors.</li> </ul>	
Count	Provides count of response codes for each SIP ALG counter category.	-

- Monitoring Voice ALG Summary on page 46
- Monitoring Voice ALG H.323 on page 47
- Monitoring Voice ALG MGCP on page 49
- Monitoring Voice ALG SCCP on page 52

## Monitoring SIP ALGs

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring SIP ALG Calls on page 60
- Monitoring SIP ALG Counters on page 60
- Monitoring SIP ALG Rate Information on page 62
- Monitoring SIP ALG Transactions on page 63

## Monitoring SIP ALG Calls

Purpose View information about SIP ALG calls.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SIP>Calls in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information, select the Call Leg on the SIP calls page.

Alternatively, enter the show security alg sip calls detail command.

information, select the call Leg on the Sir calls page.

Table 29 on page 60 summarizes key output fields in the SIP calls display.

Table 29: Summary of Key SIP Calls Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
SIP Calls In	formation	
Call Leg	Call length identifier.	-
Zone	Client zone identifier.	_
RM Group	Resource manager group identifier.	_
Local Tag	Local tag for the SIP ALG User Agent server.	-
Remote Tag	Remote tag for the SIP ALG User Agent server.	-

### **Monitoring SIP ALG Counters**

**Purpose** View SIP ALG counters information.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SIP>Count in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security

alg sip counters command.

Table 30 on page 61 summarizes key output fields in the SIP counters display.

Table 30: Summary of Key SIP Counters Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
SIP Counte	rs Information	
INVITE	Number of INVITE requests sent.	An INVITE request is sent to invite another user to participate in a session.
CANCEL	Number of CANCEL requests sent.	A user can send a CANCEL request to cancel a pending INVITE request. A CANCEL request has no effect if the SIP server processing the INVITE had sent a final response for the INVITE before it received the CANCEL.
ACK	Number of ACK requests sent.	The user from whom the INVITE originated sends an ACK request to confirm reception of the final response to the INVITE request.
BYE	Number of BYE requests sent.	A user sends a BYE request to abandon a session. A BYE request from either user automatically terminates the session.
REGISTER	Number of REGISTER requests sent.	A user sends a REGISTER request to a SIP registrar server to inform it of the current location of the user. A SIP registrar server records all the information it receives in REGISTER requests and makes this information available to any SIP server attempting to locate a user.
OPTIONS	Number of OPTIONS requests sent.	An OPTION message is used by the User Agent (UA) to obtain information about the capabilities of the SIP proxy. A server responds with information about what methods, session description protocols, and message encoding it supports.
INFO	Number of INFO requests sent.	An INFO message is used to communicate mid-session signaling information along the signaling path for the call.
MESSAGE	Number of MESSAGE requests sent.	SIP messages consist of requests from a client to a server and responses to the requests from a server to a client with the purpose of establishing a session (or a call).
NOTIFY	Number of NOTIFY requests sent.	A NOTIFY message is sent to inform subscribers of changes in state to which the subscriber has a subscription.
REFER	Number of REFER requests sent.	A REFER request is used to refer the recipient (identified by the Request-URI) to a third party by the contact information provided in the request.
SUBSCRIBE	Number of SUBSCRIBE requests sent.	A SUBSCRIBE request is used to request current state and state updates from a remote node.

Table 30: Summary of Key SIP Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
UPDATE	Number of UPDATE requests sent.	An UPDATE request is used to create a temporary opening in the firewall (pinhole) for new or updated Session Description Protocol (SDP) information. The following header fields are modified: Via, From, To, Call-ID, Contact, Route, and Record-Route.
SIP Error Co	ounters	
Total Pkt-in	SIP ALG total packets received.	-
Total Pkt dropped on error	Number of packets dropped by the SIP ALG.	-
Transaction error	SIP ALG transaction errors.	-
Call error	SIP ALG call errors.	-
IP resolve error	SIP ALG IP address resolution errors.	-
NAT error	SIP ALG NAT errors.	-
Resource manager error	SIP ALG resource manager errors.	_
RR header exceeded max	Number of times the SIP ALG RR (Record-Route) headers exceeded the maximum limit.	_
Contact header exceeded max	Number of times the SIP ALG contact header exceeded the maximum limit.	-
Call dropped due to limit	SIP ALG calls dropped because of call limits.	_
SIP stack error	SIP ALG stack errors.	-

## Monitoring SIP ALG Rate Information

**Purpose** View SIP ALG rate information.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SIP>Rate in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security alg sip rate command.

Table 31 on page 63 summarizes key output fields in the SIP rate display.

Table 31: Summary of Key SIP Rate Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
SIP Rate Inform	ation	
CPU ticks per microseconds is	SIP ALG CPU ticks per microsecond.	-
Time taken for the last message in microseconds is	Time, in microseconds, that the last SIP ALG message needed to transit the network.	-
Number of messages in 10 minutes	Total number of SIP ALG messages transiting the network in 10 minutes.	_
Time taken by the messages in 10 minutes	Total time, in microseconds, during an interval of less than 10 minutes for the specified number of SIP ALG messages to transit the network.	-
Rate	Number of SIP ALG messages per second transiting the network.	-

## **Monitoring SIP ALG Transactions**

**Purpose** View information about SIP ALG transactions.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SIP>Transactions in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security alg sip transactions command.

Table 32 on page 63 summarizes key output fields in the SIP transactions display.

Table 32: Summary of Key SIP Transactions Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
SIP Transa	ctions Information	
Transaction Name	<ul> <li>UAS—SIP ALG User Agent server transaction name.</li> <li>UAC—SIP ALG User Agent client transaction name.</li> </ul>	-

Table 32: Summary of Key SIP Transactions Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Method	The method to be performed on the resource. Possible methods:	-
	INVITE—Initiate call	
	ACK—Confirm final response	
	BYE—Terminate and transfer call	
	CANCEL—Cancel searches and "ringing"	
	OPTIONS—Features support by the other side	
	REGISTER—Register with location service	

- **Related** Monitoring Overview on page 3
  - Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
  - Junos OS CLI Reference
  - J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
  - Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
  - Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
  - Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Monitoring H.323 ALG Information

**Purpose** View the H.323 ALG counters information.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>H323 in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security alg h323 counters command.

Table 33 on page 64 summarizes key output fields in the H.323 counters display.

Table 33: Summary of Key H.323 Counters Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
H.323 Coun	ters Information	
Packets received	Number of H.323 ALG packets received.	-
Packets dropped	Number of H.323 ALG packets dropped.	-
RAS message received	Number of incoming RAS (Endpoint Registration, Admission, and Status) messages per second per gatekeeper received and processed.	-

Table 33: Summary of Key H.323 Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Q.931 message received	Counter for Q.931 message received.	_
H.245 message received	Counter for H.245 message received.	-
Number of calls	Total number of H.323 ALG calls.	-
Number of active calls	Number of active H.323 ALG calls.	This counter displays the number of call legs and might not display the exact number of voice calls that are active. For instance, for a single active voice call between two endpoints, this counter might display a value of 2.
H.323 Error	Counters	
Decoding errors	Number of decoding errors.	_
Message flood dropped	Error counter for message flood dropped.	_
NAT errors	H.323 ALG Network Address Translation (NAT) errors.	-
Resource manager errors	H.323 ALG resource manager errors.	-

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring MGCP ALGs**

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring MGCP ALG Calls on page 66
- Monitoring MGCP ALG Counters on page 66
- Monitoring MGCP ALG Endpoints on page 68

## Monitoring MGCP ALG Calls

Purpose View information about MGCP ALG calls.

**Action** Select **Monitor>ALGs>MGCP>Calls** in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information, select the endpoint on the MGCP calls page.

Alternatively, enter the **show security alg mgcp calls** command.

Table 34 on page 66 summarizes key output fields in the MGCP calls display.

Table 34: Summary of Key MGCP Calls Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
MGCP Calls Information	n	
Endpoint@GW	Endpoint name.	-
Zone	• trust—Trust zone.	-
	• untrust—Untrust zone.	
Call ID	Call identifier for ALG MGCP.	-
RM Group	Resource manager group ID.	-
Call Duration	Duration for which connection is active.	-
Connection Id	Connection identifier for MGCP ALG calls.	-
Calls Details: Endpoint		
Local SDP	IP address of the MGCP ALG local call owner, as per the Session Description Protocol (SDP).	-
Remote SDP	Remote IP address of the MGCP ALG remote call owner, as per the Session Description Protocol (SDP).	-

### **Monitoring MGCP ALG Counters**

**Purpose** View MGCP ALG counters information.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>MGCP>Counters in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security alg mgcp counters command.

Table 35 on page 67 summarizes key output fields in the MGCP counters display.

Table 35: Summary of Key MGCP Counters Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
MGCP Counters Informa	ation	
Packets received	Number of MGCP ALG packets received.	-
Packets dropped	Number of MGCP ALG packets dropped.	-
Message received	Number of MGCP ALG messages received.	-
Number of connections	Number of MGCP ALG connections.	-
Number of active connections	Number of active MGCP ALG connections.	_
Number of calls	Number of MGCP ALG calls.	-
Number of active calls	Number of MGCP ALG active calls.	-
Number of active transactions	Number of active transactions.	-
Number of re-transmission	Number of MGCP ALG retransmissions.	-
Error Counters		
Unknown-method	MGCP ALG unknown method errors.	_
Decoding error	MGCP ALG decoding errors.	-
Transaction error	MGCP ALG transaction errors.	_
Call error	MGCP ALG counter errors.	-
Connection error	MGCP ALG connection errors.	-
Connection flood drop	MGCP ALG connection flood drop errors.	_
Message flood drop	MGCP ALG message flood drop errors.	-
IP resolve error	MGCP ALG IP address resolution errors.	-
NAT error	MGCP ALG Network Address Translation (NAT) errors.	-

Table 35: Summary of Key MGCP Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Resource manager error	MGCP ALG resource manager errors.	-

## **Monitoring MGCP ALG Endpoints**

**Purpose** View information about MGCP ALG endpoints.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>MGCP>Endpoints in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information, select the gateway on the MGCP endpoints page.

Alternatively, enter the **show security alg mgcp endpoints** command.

Table 36 on page 68 summarizes key output fields in the MGCP endpoints display.

Table 36: Summary of Key MGCP Endpoints Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information	
MGCP Endp	points		
Gateway	IP address of the gateway.	-	
Zone	• trust—Trust zone.	-	
	• untrust—Untrust zone.		
IP	IP address.	-	
Endpoints:	Endpoints: Gateway name		
Endpoint	Endpoint name.	-	
Transaction #	Transaction identifier.	-	
Call #	Call identifier.	-	
Notified Entity	The certificate authority (CA) currently controlling the gateway.	-	

## Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference

• Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring SCCP ALGs**

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring SCCP ALG Calls on page 69
- Monitoring SCCP ALG Counters on page 69

## Monitoring SCCP ALG Calls

Purpose View information about SCCP ALG calls.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SCCP>Calls in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information, select the client IP address on the SCCP calls page.

Alternatively, enter the show security alg sccp calls command.

Table 37 on page 69 summarizes key output fields in the SCCP calls display.

Table 37: Summary of Key SCCP Calls Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
SCCP Calls	Information	
Client IP	IP address of the client.	-
Zone	Client zone identifier.	-
Call Manager	IP address of the call manager.	-
Conference ID	Conference call identifier.	-
RM Group	Resource manager group identifier.	-

## **Monitoring SCCP ALG Counters**

Purpose View SCCP ALG counters information.

Action Select Monitor>ALGs>SCCP>Count in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show security alg sccp counters command.

Table 38 on page 70 summarizes key output fields in the SCCP counters display.

Table 38: Summary of Key SCCP Counters Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information			
SCCP Coun	SCCP Counters Information				
Clients currently registered	Number of SCCP ALG clients currently registered.	_			
Active calls	Number of active SCCP ALG calls.	-			
Total calls	Total number of SCCP ALG calls.	_			
Packets received	Number of SCCP ALG packets received.	-			
PDUs processed	Number of SCCP ALG protocol data units (PDUs) processed.	-			
Current call rate	Number of calls per second.	-			
Error counte	ers				
Packets dropped	Number of packets dropped by the SCCP ALG.	_			
Decode errors	SCCP ALG decoding errors.	-			
Protocol errors	Number of protocol errors.	-			
Address translation errors	Number of Network Address Translation (NAT) errors encountered by SCCP ALG.	-			
Policy lookup errors	Number of packets dropped because of a failed policy lookup.	-			
Unknown PDUs	Number of unknown protocol data units (PDUs).	-			
Maximum calls exceed	Number of times the maximum SCCP calls limit was exceeded.	_			
Maximum call rate exceed	Number of times the maximum SCCP call rate exceeded.	_			
Initialization errors	Number of initialization errors.	-			

Table 38: Summary of Key SCCP Counters Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Internal errors	Number of internal errors.	-
Unsupported feature	Number of unsupported feature errors.	-
Non specific error	Number of nonspecific errors.	-

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Monitoring VPNs

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring IKE Gateway Information on page 71
- Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase I on page 75
- Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase II on page 76
- Monitoring IPsec VPN Information on page 77

#### Monitoring IKE Gateway Information

**Purpose** View information about IKE security associations (SAs).

Action

Select **Monitor>IPSec VPN>IKE Gateway** in the J-Web user interface. To view detailed information for a particular SA, select the IKE SA index on the IKE gateway page.

Alternatively, enter the following CLI commands:

- · show security ike security-associations
- · show security ike security-associations index index-id detail

Table 39 on page 72 summarizes key output fields in the IKE gateway display.

Table 39: Summary of Key IKE SA Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
IKE Security Association	ons	
IKE SA Index	Index number of an SA.	This number is an internally generated number you can use to display information about a single SA.
Remote Address	IP address of the destination peer with which the local peer communicates.	-
State	State of the IKE security associations:	-
	<ul> <li>DOWN—SA has not been negotiated with the peer.</li> <li>UP—SA has been negotiated with the peer.</li> </ul>	
Initiator cookie	Random number, called a cookie, which is sent to the remote node when the IKE negotiation is triggered.	_
Responder cookie	Random number generated by the remote node and sent back to the initiator as a verification that the packets were received.	A cookie is aimed at protecting the computing resources from attack without spending excessive CPU resources to determine the cookie's authenticity.
Mode	Negotiation method agreed on by the two IPsec endpoints, or peers, used to exchange information between themselves. Each exchange type determines the number of messages and the payload types that are contained in each message. The modes, or exchange types, are:	-
	<ul> <li>Main—The exchange is done with six messages. This mode, or exchange type, encrypts the payload, protecting the identity of the neighbor. The authentication method used is displayed: preshared keys or certificate.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Aggressive—The exchange is done with three messages. This mode, or exchange type, does not encrypt the payload, leaving the identity of the neighbor unprotected.</li> </ul>	
IKE Security Association	on (SA) Index	
IKE Peer	IP address of the destination peer with which the local peer communicates.	-
IKE SA Index	Index number of an SA.	This number is an internally generated number you can use to display information about a single SA.
Role	Part played in the IKE session. The device triggering the IKE negotiation is the initiator, and the device accepting the first IKE exchange packets is the responder.	-

Table 39: Summary of Key IKE SA Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
State	State of the IKE security associations:     DOWN—SA has not been negotiated with the peer.     UP—SA has been negotiated with the peer.	_
Initiator cookie	Random number, called a cookie, which is sent to the remote node when the IKE negotiation is triggered.	-
Responder cookie	Random number generated by the remote node and sent back to the initiator as a verification that the packets were received.	A cookie is aimed at protecting the computing resources from attack without spending excessive CPU resources to determine the cookie's authenticity.
Exchange Type	Negotiation method agreed on by the two IPsec endpoints, or peers, used to exchange information between themselves. Each exchange type determines the number of messages and the payload types that are contained in each message. The modes, or exchange types, are:  • Main—The exchange is done with six messages. This mode, or exchange type, encrypts the payload, protecting the identity of the neighbor. The authentication method used is displayed: preshared keys or certificate.  • Aggressive—The exchange is done with three messages. This mode, or exchange type, does not encrypt the payload, leaving the identity of the neighbor unprotected.	_
Authentication Method	Path chosen for authentication.	-
Local	Address of the local peer.	-
Remote	Address of the remote peer.	-
Lifetime	Number of seconds remaining until the IKE SA expires.	-

Table 39: Summary of Key IKE SA Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Algorithm	IKE algorithms used to encrypt and secure exchanges between the peers during the IPsec Phase 2 process:	_
	<ul> <li>Authentication—Type of authentication algorithm used.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>sha1—Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1) authentication.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>md5—MD5 authentication.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Encryption—Type of encryption algorithm used.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>aes-256-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 256-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>aes-192-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 192-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>aes-128-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>3des-cbc—3 Data Encryption Standard (DES) encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>des-cbc—Data Encryption Standard (DES) encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Pseudorandom function—Cryptographically secure pseudorandom function family.</li> </ul>	
Traffic Statistics	Traffic statistics include the following:	-
	<ul> <li>Input bytes—The number of bytes presented for processing by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Output bytes—The number of bytes actually processed by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Input packets—The number of packets presented for processing by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Output packets—The number of packets actually processed by the device.</li> </ul>	
IPsec security associations	number created—The number of SAs created.  The number of SAs deleted.	-
	• number deleted—The number of SAs deleted.	
Role	Part played in the IKE session. The device triggering the IKE negotiation is the initiator, and the device accepting the first IKE exchange packets is the responder.	-
Message ID	Message identifier.	-
Local identity	Specifies the identity of the local peer so that its partner destination gateway can communicate with it. The value is specified as any of the following: IPv4 address, fully qualified domain name, e-mail address, or distinguished name.	-

Table 39: Summary of Key IKE SA Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Remote identity	IPv4 address of the destination peer gateway.	_

## Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase I

**Purpose** View IPsec VPN Phase I information.

Action Select Monitor>IPSec VPN>Phase I in the J-Web user interface.

Table 40 on page 75 describes the available options for monitoring IPsec VPN-Phase I.

Table 40: IPsec VPN—Phase I Monitoring Page

Field	Values	Additional Information
IKE SA Tab Options		
IKE Security Associations		
SA Index	Index number of an SA.	-
Remote Address	IP address of the destination peer with which the local peer communicates.	-
State	<ul> <li>State of the IKE security associations:</li> <li>DOWN—SA has not been negotiated with the peer.</li> <li>UP—SA has been negotiated with the peer.</li> </ul>	_
Initiator Cookie	Random number, called a cookie, which is sent to the remote node when the IKE negotiation is triggered.	-
Responder Cookie	Random number generated by the remote node and sent back to the initiator as a verification that the packets were received.	A cookie is aimed at protecting the computing resources from attack without spending excessive CPU resources to determine the cookie's authenticity.

Table 40: IPsec VPN—Phase I Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Mode	Negotiation method agreed upon by the two IPsec endpoints, or peers, used to exchange information. Each exchange type determines the number of messages and the payload types that are contained in each message. The modes, or exchange types, are:	_
	Main—The exchange is done with six messages. This mode, or exchange type, encrypts the payload, protecting the identity of the neighbor. The authentication method used is displayed: preshared keys or certificate.	
	<ul> <li>Aggressive—The exchange is done with three messages. This mode, or exchange type, does not encrypt the payload, leaving the identity of the neighbor unprotected.</li> </ul>	

## Monitoring IPsec VPN—Phase II

**Purpose** View IPsec VPN Phase II information.

Action Select Monitor>IPSec VPN>Phase II in the J-Web user interface.

Table 41 on page 76 describes the available options for monitoring IPsec VPN-Phase II.

Table 41: IPsec VPN—Phase II Monitoring Page

Field	Values	Additional Information
Statistics Tab Details		
By bytes	Provides total number of bytes encrypted and decrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.	_
By packets	Provides total number of packets encrypted and decrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.	-
IPsec Statistics	Provides details of the IPsec statistics.	_
IPsec SA Tab Details		
IPsec Security Associations		
ID	Index number of the SA.	-
Gateway/Port	IP address of the remote gateway/port.	-

Table 41: IPsec VPN—Phase II Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Algorithm	<ul> <li>Cryptography scheme used to secure exchanges between peers during the IKE Phase II negotiations:</li> <li>An authentication algorithm used to authenticate exchanges between the peers. Options are hmac-md5-95 or hmac-sha1-96.</li> </ul>	
SPI	Security parameter index (SPI) identifier. An SA is uniquely identified by an SPI. Each entry includes the name of the VPN, the remote gateway address, the SPIs for each direction, the encryption and authentication algorithms, and keys. The peer gateways each have two SAs, one resulting from each of the two phases of negotiation: Phase I and Phase II.	_
Life	The lifetime of the SA, after which it expires, expressed either in seconds or kilobytes.	-
Monitoring	Specifies if VPN-Liveliness Monitoring has been enabled/disabled. Enabled - 'U', Disabled- '—'	-
Vsys	Specifies the root system.	-

## Monitoring IPsec VPN Information

**Purpose** View information about IPsec security (SAs).

Action S

Select Monitor>IPSec VPN>IPsec VPN in the J-Web user interface. To view the IPsec statistics information for a particular SA, select the IPsec SA ID value on the IPsec VPN page.

Alternatively, enter the following CLI commands:

- · show security ipsec security-associations
- show security ipsec statistics

Table 42 on page 77 summarizes key output fields in the IPsec VPN display.

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
IPsec Security Associat	ions	

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields (continued)

ID Index number  Gateway IP address of this value is like port, 500 allowed authentic Options a series uniquely id includes the gateway addrencyption a keys. The per resulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb The lifetime expressed eithor authentic options a series uniquely id includes the gateway addrencyption at keys. The per resulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb The lifetime expressed eithor options and set of the second options are series and second options and second options are series and second options are second options.		Additional Information
Port  If Network A this value is IKE port, 500  Algorithm  Cryptograph peers during  An auther authentic Options a  An encrypt traffic. Options a is uniquely id includes the gateway addencryption a keys. The peresulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb  The lifetime expressed elements of the second of the seco	er of IPsec security associations ured on the device.	_
Port  If Network A this value is IKE port, 500  Algorithm  Cryptograph peers during  • An auther authentic Options a  • An encryp traffic. Op aes-192-cl  SPI  Security parais uniquely is includes the gateway addencryption a keys. The peresulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb  The lifetime expressed either state with the state was addenced to the second se	er of the SA.	-
Algorithm  Cryptograph peers during  An auther authentic Options a  An encrypt traffic. Op aes-192-cl  SPI  Security part is uniquely ic includes the gateway addencryption a keys. The per resulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb  The lifetime expressed either the state was the state of the	f the remote gateway.	_
Peers during  An auther authentic Options a  An encryp traffic. Op aes-192-cl  SPI  Security parris uniquely ic includes the gateway addencryption a keys. The peresulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb  The lifetime expressed either the state of the second of the state of the	ddress Translation (NAT-T) is used, 4500. Otherwise, it is the standard D.	-
is uniquely ic includes the gateway add encryption a keys. The per resulting from negotiation:  Life: sec/kb  The lifetime expressed either state state state state in the sta	y used to secure exchanges between the IKE Phase 2 negotiations: ntication algorithm used to ate exchanges between the peers. The hac-md5-95 or hmac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hmac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hmac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hac-shal-96. The hac-md5-95 or hac-shal-96.	_
State State has tw Installed—	ameter index (SPI) identifier. An SA dentified by an SPI. Each entry name of the VPN, the remote liress, the SPIs for each direction, the nd authentication algorithms, and er gateways each have two SAs, one m each of the two phases of Phase 1 and Phase 2.	-
• Installed-	of the SA, after which it expires, ther in seconds or kilobytes.	-
Not Instal	o options, <b>Installed</b> and <b>Not Installed</b> .  The security association is installed urity association database.  ed—The security association is not in the security association database.	For <b>transport</b> mode, the value of <b>State</b> is always Installed.
Vsys The root sys	tem.	-

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
ESP Statistics	Encapsulation Security Protocol (ESP) statistics include the following:	-
	Encrypted bytes—Total number of bytes encrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.	
	• Decrypted bytes—Total number of bytes decrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.	
	<ul> <li>Encrypted packets—Total number of packets encrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.</li> </ul>	
	Decrypted packets—Total number of packets decrypted by the local system across the IPsec tunnel.	
AH Statistics	Authentication Header (AH) statistics include the following:	-
	<ul> <li>Input bytes—The number of bytes presented for processing by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Output bytes—The number of bytes actually processed by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Input packets—The number of packets presented for processing by the device.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Output packets—The number of packets actually processed by the device.</li> </ul>	
Errors	Errors include the following	-
	<ul> <li>AH authentication failures—Total number of authentication header (AH) failures. An AH failure occurs when there is a mismatch of the authentication header in a packet transmitted across an IPsec tunnel.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Replay errors—Total number of replay errors.</li> <li>A replay error is generated when a duplicate packet is received within the replay window.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>ESP authentication failures—Total number of Encapsulation Security Payload (ESP) failures.</li> <li>An ESP failure occurs when there is an authentication mismatch in ESP packets.</li> </ul>	
	• ESP decryption failures—Total number of ESP decryption errors.	
	• Bad headers—Total number of invalid headers detected.	
	<ul> <li>Bad trailers—Total number of invalid trailers detected.</li> </ul>	
Details for IPsec SA	Index: ID	
Virtual System	The root system.	_

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Local Gateway	Gateway address of the local system.	-
Remote Gateway	Gateway address of the remote system.	-
Local identity	Specifies the identity of the local peer so that its partner destination gateway can communicate with it. The value is specified as any of the following: IPv4 address, fully qualified domain name, e-mail address, or distinguished name.	_
Remote identity	IPv4 address of the destination peer gateway.	-
Df bit	State of the don't fragment bit—set or cleared.	-
Policy name	Name of the applicable policy.	-
Direction	Direction of the security association—inbound, or outbound.	-
SPI	Security parameter index (SPI) identifier. An SA is uniquely identified by an SPI. Each entry includes the name of the VPN, the remote gateway address, the SPIs for each direction, the encryption and authentication algorithms, and keys. The peer gateways each have two SAs, one resulting from each of the two phases of negotiation: Phase 1 and Phase 2.	-
Mode	Mode of the security association. Mode can be transport or tunnel.  transport—Protects host-to-host connections.  tunnel—Protects connections between security gateways.	-
Type	Type of the security association, either manual or dynamic.  manual—Security parameters require no negotiation. They are static and are configured by the user.  dynamic—Security parameters are negotiated by the IKE protocol. Dynamic security associations are not supported in transport mode.	_

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
State	State has two options, Installed, and Not Installed.  Installed—The security association is installed in the security association database.	For <b>transport</b> mode, the value of <b>State</b> is always <b>Installed</b> .
	Not Installed—The security association is not installed in the security association database.	
Protocol	Protocol supported:	-
	• Transport mode supports Encapsulation Security Protocol (ESP) and Authentication Header (AH).	
	Tunnel mode supports ESP and AH.	
	<ul> <li>Authentication—Type of authentication used.</li> </ul>	
	• Encryption—Type of encryption used.	
Authentication/ Encryption	Authentication—Type of authentication algorithm used.	-
	<ul> <li>sha1—Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA-1) authentication.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>md5—MD5 authentication.</li> </ul>	
	• Encryption—Type of encryption algorithm used.	
	<ul> <li>aes-256-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 256-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>aes-192-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 192-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>aes-128-cbc—Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 128-bit encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>3des-cbc—3 Data Encryption Standard (DES) encryption.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>des-cbc—Data Encryption Standard (DES) encryption.</li> </ul>	
Soft Lifetime	The soft lifetime informs the IPsec key management system that the SA is about to expire.	Each lifetime of a security association has two display options, hard and soft, one of which must be present for a dynamic security association. This allows the key management system to
	• Expires in seconds—Number of seconds left until the SA expires.	negotiate a new SA before the hard lifetime expires.
	• Expires in kilobytes—Number of kilobytes left until the SA expires.	
Hard Lifetime	The hard lifetime specifies the lifetime of the SA.	-
	• Expires in seconds—Number of seconds left until the SA expires.	
	• Expires in kilobytes—Number of kilobytes left until the SA expires.	

Table 42: Summary of Key IPsec VPN Information Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Anti Replay Service	State of the service that prevents packets from being replayed. It can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .	-
Replay Window Size	Configured size of the antireplay service window. It can be 32 or 64 packets. If the replay window size is 0, the antireplay service is disabled.	The antireplay window size protects the receiver against replay attacks by rejecting old or duplicate packets.

- **Related** Monitoring Overview on page 3
  - Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
  - Junos OS CLI Reference
  - J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
  - Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
  - Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
  - Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring Switching**

- Monitoring Ethernet Switching on page 82
- Monitoring Spanning Tree on page 83
- Monitoring GVRP on page 85

### **Monitoring Ethernet Switching**

**Purpose** View information about the Ethernet Switching interface details.

Action Select Monitor>Switching>Ethernet Switching in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- show ethernet-switching table
- · show ethernet-switching mac-learning-log

Table 43 on page 82 summarizes the Ethernet Switching output fields.

Table 43: Summary of Ethernet Switching Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
VLAN	The VLAN for which Ethernet Switching is enabled.	-
MAC Address	The MAC address associated with the VLAN. If a VLAN range has been configured for a VLAN, the output displays the MAC addresses for the entire series of VLANs that were created with that name.	-

Table 43: Summary of Ethernet Switching Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Туре	The type of MAC address. Values are:	-
	<ul> <li>static—The MAC address is manually created.</li> <li>learn—The MAC address is learned dynamically from a packet's source MAC address.</li> <li>flood—The MAC address is unknown and flooded to all members.</li> </ul>	
Age	The time remaining before the entry ages out and is removed from the Ethernet switching table.	_
Interfaces	Interface associated with learned MAC addresses or All-members (flood entry).	-
VLAN-ID	The VLAN ID.	_
MAC Address	The learned MAC address.	_
Time	Timestamp when the MAC address was added or deleted from the log.	-
State	Indicates the MAC address learned on the interface.	_

- **Related** Monitoring Overview on page 3
  - Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
  - Junos OS CLI Reference
  - · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
  - Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
  - Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
  - Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring Spanning Tree**

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the Spanning Tree page.

Action To monitor spanning tree, select Monitor>Switching>Spanning Tree.

**Meaning** Table 44 on page 83 summarizes key output fields in the spanning tree page.

## Table 44: Spanning Tree Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Bridge parameters		

Table 44: Spanning Tree Monitoring Page (continued)

Field	Value	Additional Information
Context ID	An internally generated identifier.	_
Enabled Protocol	Spanning tree protocol type enabled.	-
Root ID	Bridge ID of the elected spanning tree root bridge.	The bridge ID consists of a configurable bridge priority and the MAC address of the bridge.
Bridge ID	Locally configured bridge ID.	-
Inter instance ID	An internally generated instance identifier.	-
Extended system ID	Extended system generated instance identifier.	-
Maximum age	Maximum age of received bridge protocol data units (BPDUs).	_
Number of topology changes	Total number of STP topology changes detected since the switch last booted.	-
Forward delay	Spanning tree forward delay.	-
Interface List		
Interface Name	Interface configured to participate in the STP instance.	-
Port ID	Logical interface identifier configured to participate in the STP instance.	-
Designated Port ID	Port ID of the designated port for the LAN segment to which the interface is attached.	_
Port Cost	Configured cost for the interface.	-
State	STP port state. Forwarding (FWD), blocking (BLK), listening, learning, or disabled.	-
Role	MSTP or RSTP port role. Designated (DESG), backup (BKUP), alternate (ALT), or root.	-

- **Related** Monitoring Ethernet Switching on page 82
  - Monitoring GVRP on page 85

## **Monitoring GVRP**

**Purpose** Use the monitoring functionality to view the GVRP page.

Action To monitor GVRP select Monitor>Switching>GVRP.

Meaning Table 45 on page 85 summarizes key output fields in the GVRP page.

## Table 45: GVRP Monitoring Page

Field	Value	Additional Information
Global GVRP Configuration		
GVRP Status	Displays whether GVRP is enabled or disabled.	-
GVRP Timer	Displays the GVRP timer in millisecond.	-
Join	The number of milliseconds the interfaces must wait before sending VLAN advertisements.	_
Leave	The number of milliseconds an interface must wait after receiving a Leave message to remove the interface from the VLAN specified in the message.	-
Leave All	The interval in milliseconds at which Leave All messages are sent on interfaces. Leave All messages maintain current GVRP VLAN membership information in the network.	_
GVRP Interface Details		
Interface Name	The interface on which GVRP is configured.	-
Protocol Status	Displays whether GVRP is enabled or disabled.	_

## Related Documentation

- Monitoring Ethernet Switching on page 82
- Monitoring Spanning Tree on page 83

## **Monitoring Routing Information**

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring Route Information on page 86
- Monitoring RIP Routing Information on page 87

- Monitoring OSPF Routing Information on page 88
- Monitoring BGP Routing Information on page 90

## **Monitoring Route Information**

**Purpose** View information about the routes in a routing table, including destination, protocol, state, and parameter information.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Routing>Route Information** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- · show route terse
- · show route detail

Table 46 on page 86 describes the different filters, their functions, and the associated actions.

Table 47 on page 87 summarizes key output fields in the routing information display.

Table 46: Filtering Route Messages

Field	Function	Your Action
Destination Address	Specifies the destination address of the route.	Enter the destination address.
Protocol	Specifies the protocol from which the route was learned.	Enter the protocol name.
Next hop address	Specifies the network layer address of the directly reachable neighboring system (if applicable) and the interface used to reach it.	Enter the next hop address.
Receive protocol	Specifies the dynamic routing protocol using which the routing information was received through a particular neighbor.	Enter the routing protocol.
Best route	Specifies only the best route available.	Select the view details of the best route.
Inactive routes	Specifies the inactive routes.	Select the view details of inactive routes.
Exact route	Specifies the exact route.	Select the view details of the exact route.
Hidden routes	Specifies the hidden routes.	Select the view details of hidden routes.
Search	Applies the specified filter and displays the matching messages.	To apply the filter and display messages, click <b>Search</b> .
Reset	Resets selected options to default	To reset the filter, click <b>Reset</b> .

Table 47: Summary of Key Routing Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Static Route Addresses	The list of static route addresses.	_
Protocol	Protocol from which the route was learned: <b>Static</b> , <b>Direct</b> , <b>Local</b> , or the name of a particular protocol.	_
Preference	The preference is the individual preference value for the route.	The route preference is used as one of the route selection criteria.
Next-Hop	Network Layer address of the directly reachable neighboring system (if applicable) and the interface used to reach it.	If a next hop is listed as <b>Discard</b> , all traffic with that destination address is discarded rather than routed. This value generally means that the route is a static route for which the <b>discard</b> attribute has been set.  If a next hop is listed as <b>Reject</b> , all traffic with that destination address is rejected. This value generally means that the address is unreachable. For example, if the address is a configured interface address and the interface is unavailable, traffic bound for that address is rejected.  If a next hop is listed as <b>Local</b> , the destination is an address on the host (either the loopback address or Ethernet management port 0 address, for example).
Age	How long the route has been active.	-
State	Flags for this route.	There are many possible flags.
AS Path	AS path through which the route was learned. The letters of the AS path indicate the path origin:  • I—IGP.  • E—EGP.  • ?—Incomplete. Typically, the AS path was aggregated.	_

## Monitoring RIP Routing Information

**Purpose** View RIP routing information, including a summary of RIP neighbors and statistics.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Routing>RIP Information** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- · show rip statistics
- show rip neighbors

Table 48 on page 88 summarizes key output fields in the RIP routing display in the J-Web user interface.

Table 48: Summary of Key RIP Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
RIP Statistics		
Protocol Name	The RIP protocol name.	-
Port number	The port on which RIP is enabled.	_
Hold down time	The interval during which routes are neither advertised nor updated.	_
Global routes learned	Number of RIP routes learned on the logical interface.	-
Global routes held down	Number of RIP routes that are not advertised or updated during the hold-down interval.	_
Global request dropped	Number of requests dropped.	-
Global responses dropped	Number of responses dropped.	_
RIP Neighbors		
Details	Tab used to view the details of the interface on which RIP is enabled.	-
Neighbor	Name of the RIP neighbor.	This value is the name of the interface on which RIP is enabled. Click the name to see the details for this neighbor.
State	State of the RIP connection: <b>Up</b> or <b>Dn</b> (Down).	-
Source Address	Local source address.	This value is the configured address of the interface on which RIP is enabled.
Destination Address	Destination address.	This value is the configured address of the immediate RIP adjacency.
Send Mode	The mode of sending RIP messages.	-
Receive Mode	The mode in which messages are received.	-
In Metric	Value of the incoming metric configured for the RIP neighbor.	_

## Monitoring OSPF Routing Information

**Purpose** View OSPF routing information, including a summary of OSPF neighbors, interfaces, and statistics.

Action Select Monitor>Routing>OSPF Information in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- · show ospf neighbors
- · show ospf interfaces
- show ospf statistics

Table 49 on page 89 summarizes key output fields in the OSPF routing display in the J-Web user interface.

Table 49: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
OSPF Interfaces		
Details	Tab used to view the details of the selected OSPF.	-
Interface	Name of the interface running OSPF.	-
State	State of the interface: BDR, Down, DR, DRother, Loop, PtToPt, or Waiting.	The <b>Down</b> state, indicating that the interface is not functioning, and <b>PtToPt</b> state, indicating that a point-to-point connection has been established, are the most common states.
Area	Number of the area that the interface is in.	-
DR ID	ID of the area's designated device.	-
BDR ID	ID of the area's backup designated device.	-
Neighbors	Number of neighbors on this interface.	_
OSPF Statistics		
Packets tab		
Sent	Displays the total number of packets sent.	-
Received	Displays the total number of packets received.	-
Details tab		
Flood Queue Depth	Number of entries in the extended queue.	-
Total Retransmits	Number of retransmission entries enqueued.	-
Total Database Summaries	Total number of database description packets.	_
OSPF Neighbors		
Address	Address of the neighbor.	_

Table 49: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Interface	Interface through which the neighbor is reachable.	_
State	State of the neighbor: Attempt, Down, Exchange, ExStart, Full, Init, Loading, or 2way.	Generally, only the <b>Down</b> state, indicating a failed OSPF adjacency, and the <b>Full</b> state, indicating a functional adjacency, are maintained for more than a few seconds. The other states are transitional states that a neighbor is in only briefly while an OSPF adjacency is being established.
ID	ID of the neighbor.	-
Priority	Priority of the neighbor to become the designated router.	-
Activity Time	The activity time.	-
Area	Area that the neighbor is in.	-
Options	Option bits received in the hello packets from the neighbor.	-
DR Address	Address of the designated router.	-
BDR Address	Address of the backup designated router.	-
Uptime	Length of time since the neighbor came up.	-
Adjacency	Length of time since the adjacency with the neighbor was established.	-

## **Monitoring BGP Routing Information**

**Purpose** Monitor BGP routing information on the routing device, including a summary of BGP routing and neighbor information.

**Action** Select **Monitor>Routing>BGP Information** in the J-Web user interface, or enter the following CLI commands:

- show bgp summary
- show bgp neighbor

Table 50 on page 91 summarizes key output fields in the BGP routing display in the J-Web user interface.

Table 50: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
BGP Peer Summary		
Total Groups	Number of BGP groups.	-
Total Peers	Number of BGP peers.	-
Down Peers	Number of unavailable BGP peers.	_
Unconfigured Peers	Address of each BGP peer.	-
RIB Summary tab		
RIB Name	Name of the RIB group.	-
Total Prefixes	Total number of prefixes from the peer, both active and inactive, that are in the routing table.	-
Active Prefixes	Number of prefixes received from the EBGP peers that are active in the routing table.	_
Suppressed Prefixes	Number of routes received from EBGP peers currently inactive because of damping or other reasons.	-
History Prefixes	History of the routes received or suppressed.	-
Dumped Prefixes	Number of routes currently inactive because of damping or other reasons. These routes do not appear in the forwarding table and are not exported by routing protocols.	_
Pending Prefixes	Number of pending routes.	-
State	Status of the graceful restart process for this routing table: BGP restart is complete, BGP restart in progress, VPN restart in progress, or VPN restart is complete.	_
BGP Neighbors		
Details	Click this button to view the selected BGP neighbor details.	_
Peer Address	Address of the BGP neighbor.	-
Autonomous System	AS number of the peer.	-

Table 50: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Peer State	<ul> <li>Current state of the BGP session:</li> <li>Active—BGP is initiating a TCP connection in an attempt to connect to a peer. If the connection is successful, BGP sends an open message.</li> <li>Connect—BGP is waiting for the TCP connection to become complete.</li> <li>Established—The BGP session has been established, and the peers are exchanging BGP update messages.</li> <li>Idle—This is the first stage of a connection. BGP is waiting for a Start event.</li> <li>OpenConfirm—BGP has acknowledged receipt of an open message from the peer and is waiting to receive a keepalive or notification message.</li> <li>OpenSent—BGP has sent an open message and is waiting to receive an open message from the peer.</li> </ul>	Generally, the most common states are Active, which indicates a problem establishing the BGP connection, and Established, which indicates a successful session setup. The other states are transition states, and BGP sessions normally do not stay in those states for extended periods of time.
Elapsed Time	Elapsed time since the peering session was last reset.	-
Description	Description of the BGP session.	-

## Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Monitoring Class-of-Service Performance

The J-Web user interface provides information about the class-of-service (CoS) performance on a device. You can view information about the current status of CoS components—classifiers, CoS value aliases, red drop profiles, forwarding classes, rewrite rules and scheduler maps. You can also see the interfaces to which these components are assigned.

In addition, you can display the entire CoS configuration, including system-chosen defaults, by entering the **show class-of-service** command.

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring CoS Interfaces on page 93
- Monitoring CoS Classifiers on page 94
- Monitoring CoS Value Aliases on page 94
- Monitoring CoS RED Drop Profiles on page 95
- Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes on page 96
- Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules on page 97
- Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps on page 98

### **Monitoring CoS Interfaces**

**Purpose** Display details about the physical and logical interfaces and the CoS components assigned to them.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>Interfaces in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service interface interface command.

Table 51 on page 93 summarizes key output fields for CoS interfaces.

Table 51: Summary of Key CoS Interfaces Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Interface	Name of a physical interface to which CoS components are assigned.	To display names of logical interfaces configured on this physical interface, click the plus sign (+).
Scheduler Map	Name of the scheduler map associated with this interface.	-
Queues Supported	Number of queues you can configure on the interface.	-
Queues in Use	Number of queues currently configured.	-
Logical Interface	Name of a logical interface on the physical interface, to which CoS components are assigned.	_
Object	Category of an object—for example, classifier, scheduler-map, or rewrite.	_
Name	Name that you have given to an object—for example, <b>ba-classifier</b> .	-
Туре	Type of an object—for example, <b>dscp</b> , or <b>exp</b> for a classifier.	-
Index	Index of this interface or the internal index of a specific object.	-

### **Monitoring CoS Classifiers**

**Purpose** Display the mapping of incoming CoS value to forwarding class and loss priority.

Action For each classifier, select Monitor>Class of Service>Classifiers in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service classifier command.

Table 52 on page 94 summarizes key output fields for CoS classifiers.

Table 52: Summary of Key CoS Classifier Output Fields

Classifier Name	Name of a classifier.	To display classifier assignments, click the plus sign (+).
CoS Value Type	The classifiers are displayed by type:	
	• dscp—All classifiers of the DSCP type.	
	• <b>dscp ipv6</b> —All classifiers of the DSCP IPv6 type.	
	• exp—All classifiers of the MPLS EXP type.	
	• ieee-802.1—All classifiers of the IEEE 802.1 type.	
	<ul> <li>inet-precedence—All classifiers of the IP precedence type.</li> </ul>	
Index	Internal index of the classifier.	
Incoming CoS Value	CoS value of the incoming packets, in bits. These values are used for classification.	
Assign to Forwarding Class	Forwarding class that the classifier assigns to an incoming packet. This class affects the forwarding and scheduling policies that are applied to the packet as it transits the device.	
Assign to Loss Priority	Loss priority value that the classifier assigns to the incoming packet based on its CoS value.	

#### Monitoring CoS Value Aliases

Purpose Display information about the CoS value aliases that the system is currently using to represent DSCP, DSCP IPv6, MPLS EXP, and IPv4 precedence bits.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>CoS Value Aliases in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service code-point-aliases command.

Table 53 on page 95 summarizes key output fields for CoS value aliases.

Table 53: Summary of Key CoS Value Alias Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
CoS Value Type	<ul> <li>dscp—Examines Layer 3 packet headers for IP packet classification.</li> <li>dscp ipv6—Examines Layer 3 packet headers for IPv6 packet classification.</li> <li>exp—Examines Layer 2 packet headers for MPLS packet classification.</li> <li>ieee-802.1—Examines Layer 2 packet header for packet classification.</li> <li>inet-precedence—Examines Layer 3 packet headers for IP packet classification.</li> </ul>	To display aliases and bit patterns, click the plus sign (+).
CoS Value Alias	Name given to a set of bits—for example, af11 is a name for <b>001010</b> bits.	-
Bit Pattern	Set of bits associated with an alias.	-

## **Monitoring CoS RED Drop Profiles**

Purpose Display data point information for each CoS random early detection (RED) drop profile currently on a system.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>RED Drop Profiles in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service drop-profile command.

Table 54 on page 95 summarizes key output fields for CoS RED drop profiles.

Table 54: Summary of Key CoS RED Drop Profile Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
RED Drop Profile Name	Name of the RED drop profile.  A drop profile consists of pairs of values between 0 and 100, one for queue buffer fill level and one for drop probability, that determine the relationship between a buffer's fullness and the likelihood it will drop packets.	To display profile values, click the plus sign (+).
Graph RED Profile	Link to a graph of a RED curve that the system uses to determine the drop probability based on queue buffer fullness.	The x axis represents the queue buffer fill level, and the y axis represents the drop probability.

Table 54: Summary of Key CoS RED Drop Profile Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Туре	Type of a specific drop profile:	-
	• interpolated—The two coordinates (x and y) of the graph are interpolated to produce a smooth profile.	
	<ul> <li>segmented—The two coordinates (x and y) of the graph are represented by line fragments to produce a segmented profile.</li> </ul>	
Index	Internal index of this drop profile.	-
Fill Level	Percentage fullness of a buffer queue. This value is the x coordinate of the RED drop profile graph.	-
Drop Probability	Drop probability of a packet corresponding to a specific queue buffer fill level. This value is the y coordinate of the RED drop profile graph.	-

## **Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes**

**Purpose** View the current assignment of CoS forwarding classes to queue numbers on the system.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>Forwarding Classes in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service forwarding-class command.

Table 55 on page 97 summarizes key output fields for CoS forwarding classes.

Table 55: Summary of Key CoS Forwarding Class Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Forwarding Class	Names of forwarding classes assigned to queue numbers. By default, the following forwarding classes are assigned to queues 0 through 3:	_
	<ul> <li>best-effort—Provides no special CoS handling of packets. Loss priority is typically not carried in a CoS value, and RED drop profiles are more aggressive.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>expedited-forwarding—Provides low loss, low delay, low jitter, assured bandwidth, and end-to-end service.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>assured-forwarding—Provides high assurance for packets within specified service profile. Excess packets are dropped.</li> </ul>	
	network-control—Packets can be delayed but not dropped.	
Queue	Queue number corresponding to the forwarding class name.	By default, four queues, 0 through 3, are assigned to forwarding classes.

## **Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules**

**Purpose** Display information about CoS value rewrite rules, which are based on the forwarding class and loss priority.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>Rewrite Rules in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service rewrite-rules command.

Table 56 on page 97 summarizes key output fields for CoS rewrite rules.

Table 56: Summary of Key CoS Rewrite Rules Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Rewrite Rule Name	Names of rewrite rules.	_
CoS Value Type	<ul> <li>dscp—For IPv4 DiffServ traffic.</li> <li>dscp-ipv6—For IPv6 DiffServ traffic.</li> <li>exp—For MPLS traffic.</li> <li>ieee-802.1—For Layer 2 traffic.</li> <li>inet-precedence—For IPv4 traffic.</li> </ul>	To display forwarding classes, loss priorities, and rewritten CoS values, click the plus sign (+).
Index	Internal index for this particular rewrite rule.	-

Table 56: Summary of Key CoS Rewrite Rules Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Forwarding Class	Forwarding class that in combination with loss priority is used to determine CoS values for rewriting.	Rewrite rules are applied to CoS values in outgoing packets based on forwarding class and loss priority setting.
Loss Priority	Loss priority that in combination with forwarding class is used to determine CoS values for rewriting.	-
Rewrite CoS Value To	Value that the CoS value is rewritten to.	-

## Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps

**Purpose** Display assignments of CoS forwarding classes to schedulers.

Action Select Monitor>Class of Service>Scheduler Maps in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show class-of-service scheduler-map command.

Table 57 on page 98 summarizes key output fields for CoS scheduler maps.

Table 57: Summary of Key CoS Scheduler Maps Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Scheduler Map	Name of a scheduler map.	For details, click the plus sign (+).
Index	Index of a specific object—scheduler maps, schedulers, or drop profiles.	-
Scheduler Name	Name of a scheduler.	-
Forwarding Class	Forwarding classes this scheduler is assigned to.	-
Transmit Rate	Configured transmit rate of the scheduler in bits per second (bps). The rate value can be either of the following:	-
	<ul> <li>A percentage—The scheduler receives the specified percentage of the total interface bandwidth.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>remainder—The scheduler receives the remaining bandwidth of the interface after allocation to other schedulers.</li> </ul>	
Rate Limit	Rate limiting configuration of the queue:	-
	• none—No rate limiting.	
	exact—The queue transmits at only the configured rate.	

Table 57: Summary of Key CoS Scheduler Maps Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Buffer Size	Delay buffer size in the queue or the amount of transmit delay (in milliseconds). The buffer size can be either of the following:	-
	• A percentage—The buffer is a percentage of the total buffer allocation.	
	<ul> <li>remainder—The buffer is sized according to what remains after other scheduler buffer allocations.</li> </ul>	
Priority	Scheduling priority of a queue:	-
	<ul> <li>high—Packets in this queue are transmitted first.</li> </ul>	
	• low—Packets in this queue are transmitted last.	
	• medium-high—Packets in this queue are transmitted after high-priority packets.	
	medium-low—Packets in this queue are transmitted before low-priority packets.	
Drop Profiles	Name and index of a drop profile that is assigned to a specific loss priority and protocol pair.	_
Loss Priority	Packet loss priority corresponding to a drop profile:	-
	• low—Packet has a low loss priority.	
	• high—Packet has a high loss priority.	
	• medium-low—Packet has a medium-low loss priority.	
	medium-high—Packet has a medium-high loss priority.	
Protocol	Transport protocol corresponding to a drop profile.	-
Drop Profile Name	Name of the drop profile.	-

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices

Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Monitoring MPLS Traffic Engineering Information

This section contains the following topics:

- Monitoring MPLS Interfaces on page 100
- Monitoring MPLS LSP Information on page 100
- Monitoring MPLS LSP Statistics on page 101
- Monitoring RSVP Session Information on page 102
- Monitoring MPLS RSVP Interfaces Information on page 103

### **Monitoring MPLS Interfaces**

**Purpose** View the interfaces on which MPLS is configured, including operational state and any administrative groups applied to an interface.

Action Select Monitor>MPLS>Interfaces in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show mpls interface command.

Table 58 on page 100 summarizes key output fields in the MPLS interface information display.

#### Table 58: Summary of Key MPLS Interface Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Interface	Name of the interface on which MPLS is configured.	_
State	State of the specified interface: <b>Up</b> or <b>Dn</b> (down).	-
Administrative groups	Administratively assigned colors of the MPLS link configured on the interface.	-

#### Monitoring MPLS LSP Information

**Purpose** View all label-switched paths (LSPs) configured on the services router, including all inbound (ingress), outbound (egress), and transit LSP information.

Action Select Monitor>MPLS>LSP Information in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show mpls lsp command.

Table 59 on page 101 summarizes key output fields in the MPLS LSP information display.

Table 59: Summary of Key MPLS LSP Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Ingress LSP	Information about LSPs on the inbound device. Each session has one line of output.	_
Egress LSP	Information about the LSPs on the outbound device. Each session has one line of output.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
Transit LSP	Number of LSPs on the transit routers and the state of these paths.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
То	Destination (outbound device) of the session.	-
From	Source (inbound device) of the session.	-
State	State of the path. It can be <b>Up</b> , <b>Down</b> , or <b>AdminDn</b> .	<b>AdminDn</b> indicates that the LSP is being taken down gracefully.
Rt	Number of active routes (prefixes) installed in the routing table.	For inbound RSVP sessions, the routing table is the primary IPv4 table (inet.0). For transit and outbound RSVP sessions, the routing table is the primary MPLS table (mpls.0).
Active Path	Name of the active path: <b>Primary</b> or <b>Secondary</b> .	This field is used for inbound LSPs only.
Р	An asterisk (*) in this column indicates that the LSP is a primary path.	This field is used for inbound LSPs only.
LSPname	Configured name of the LSP.	-
Style	RSVP reservation style. This field consists of two parts. The first is the number of active reservations. The second is the reservation style, which can be FF (fixed filter), SE (shared explicit), or WF (wildcard filter).	This field is used for outbound and transit LSPs only.
Labelin	Incoming label for this LSP.	-
Labelout	Outgoing label for this LSP.	-
Total	Total number of LSPs displayed for the particular type—ingress (inbound), egress (outbound), or transit.	-

## Monitoring MPLS LSP Statistics

**Purpose** Display statistics for LSP sessions currently active on the device, including the total number of packets and bytes forwarded through an LSP.

Action Select Monitor>MPLS>LSP Statistics in the J-Web interface, or enter the show mpls lsp statistics command.



NOTE: Statistics are not available for LSPs on the outbound device, because the penultimate device in the LSP sets the label to 0. Also, as the packet arrives at the outbound device, the hardware removes its MPLS header and the packet reverts to being an IPv4 packet. Therefore, it is counted as an IPv4 packet, not an MPLS packet.

Table 60 on page 102 summarizes key output fields in the MPLS LSP statistics display.

Table 60: Summary of Key MPLS LSP Statistics Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Ingress LSP	Information about LSPs on the inbound device. Each session has one line of output.	_
Egress LSP	Information about the LSPs on the outbound device. Each session has one line of output.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
Transit LSP	Number of LSPs on the transit routers and the state of these paths.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
То	Destination (outbound device) of the session.	_
From	Source (inbound device) of the session.	-
State	State of the path: <b>Up</b> , <b>Down</b> , or <b>AdminDn</b> .	<b>AdminDn</b> indicates that the LSP is being taken down gracefully.
Packets	Total number of packets received on the LSP from the upstream neighbor.	-
Bytes	Total number of bytes received on the LSP from the upstream neighbor.	-
LSPname	Configured name of the LSP.	_
Total	Total number of LSPs displayed for the particular type—ingress (inbound), egress (outbound), or transit.	_

### **Monitoring RSVP Session Information**

**Purpose** View information about RSVP-signaled LSP sessions currently active on the device, including inbound (ingress) and outbound (egress) addresses, LSP state, and LSP name.

Action Select Monitor>MPLS>RSVP Sessions in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show rsvp session command.

Table 61 on page 103 summarizes key output fields in the RSVP session information display.

Table 61: Summary of Key RSVP Session Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Ingress LSP	Information about inbound RSVP sessions. Each session has one line of output.	-
Egress LSP	Information about outbound RSVP sessions. Each session has one line of output.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
Transit LSP	Information about transit RSVP sessions.	MPLS learns this information by querying RSVP, which holds all the transit and outbound session information.
То	Destination (outbound device) of the session.	_
From	Source (inbound device) of the session.	_
State	State of the path: <b>Up</b> , <b>Down</b> , or <b>AdminDn</b> .	<b>AdminDn</b> indicates that the LSP is being taken down gracefully.
Rt	Number of active routes (prefixes) installed in the routing table.	For inbound RSVP sessions, the routing table is the primary IPv4 table (inet.0). For transit and outbound RSVP sessions, the routing table is the primary MPLS table (mpls.0).
Style	RSVP reservation style. This field consists of two parts. The first is the number of active reservations. The second is the reservation style, which can be FF (fixed filter), SE (shared explicit), or WF (wildcard filter).	This field is used for outbound and transit LSPs only.
Labelin	Incoming label for this RSVP session.	-
Labelout	Outgoing label for this RSVP session.	-
LSPname	Configured name of the LSP.	_
Total	Total number of RSVP sessions displayed for the particular type—ingress (inbound), egress (outbound), or transit).	-

## Monitoring MPLS RSVP Interfaces Information

#### Purpose

View information about the interfaces on which RSVP is enabled, including the interface name, total bandwidth through the interface, and total current reserved and reservable (available) bandwidth on the interface.

Action Select Monitor>MPLS>RSVP Interfaces in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show rsvp interface command.

Table 62 on page 104 summarizes key output fields in the RSVP interfaces information display.

Table 62: Summary of Key RSVP Interfaces Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
RSVP Interface	Number of interfaces on which RSVP is active. Each interface has one line of output.	_
Interface	Name of the interface.	-
State	<ul> <li>Disabled—No traffic engineering information is displayed.</li> <li>Down—The interface is not operational.</li> <li>Enabled—Displays traffic engineering information.</li> <li>Up—The interface is operational.</li> </ul>	
Active resv	Number of reservations that are actively reserving bandwidth on the interface.	-
Subscription	User-configured subscription factor.	-
Static BW	Total interface bandwidth, in bits per second (bps).	_
Available BW	Amount of bandwidth that RSVP is allowed to reserve, in bits per second (bps). It is equal to (static bandwidth X subscription factor).	-
Reserved BW	Currently reserved bandwidth, in bits per second (bps).	-
Highwater mark	Highest bandwidth that has ever been reserved on this interface, in bits per second (bps).	-

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring PPPoE**

Purpose Display the session status for PPPoE interfaces, cumulative statistics for all PPPoE

interfaces on the device, and the PPPoE version configured on the device.

**Action** Select **Monitor>PPPoE** in the J-Web user interface. To view interface-specific properties in the J-Web interface, select the interface name on the PPPoE page.

Table 63 on page 105 summarizes key output fields in PPPoE displays.

Table 63: Summary of Key PPPoE Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
PPPoE Interfaces		
Interface	Name of the PPPoE interface.	Click the interface name to display PPPoE information for the interface.
State	State of the PPPoE session on the interface.	-
Session ID	Unique session identifier for the PPPoE session.	To establish a PPPoE session, first the device acting as a PPPoE client obtains the Ethernet address of the PPPoE server or access concentrator, and then the client and the server negotiate a unique session ID. This process is referred to as PPPoE active discovery and is made up of four steps: initiation, offer, request, and session confirmation. The access concentrator generates the session ID for session confirmation and sends it to the PPPoE client in a PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation (PADS) packet.
Service Name	Type of service required from the access concentrator.	Service Name identifies the type of service provided by the access concentrator, such as the name of the Internet service provider (ISP), class, or quality of service.
Configured AC Name	Configured access concentrator name.	_
Session AC Names	Name of the access concentrator.	-
AC MAC Address	Media access control (MAC) address of the access concentrator.	-
Session Uptime	Number of seconds the current PPPoE session has been running.	-
Auto-Reconnect Timeout	Number of seconds to wait before reconnecting after a PPPoE session is terminated.	-
Idle Timeout	Number of seconds a PPPoE session can be idle without disconnecting.	-

Table 63: Summary of Key PPPoE Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Underlying Interface	Name of the underlying logical Ethernet or ATM interface on which PPPoE is running—for example, ge-0/0/0.1.	-
PPPoE Statistics		
Active PPPoE Sessions	Total number of active PPPoE sessions.	-
Packet Type	Packets sent and received during the PPPoE session, categorized by packet type and packet error:  PADI—PPPoE Active Discovery Initiation packets. PADO—PPPoE Active Discovery Offer packets. PADR—PPPoE Active Discovery Request packets. PADS—PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation packets. PADT—PPPoE Active Discovery Terminate packets. PADT—PPPoE Active Discovery Terminate packets. AC System Error—Packets for which the Service-Name request could not be honored. AC System Error—Packets for which the access concentrator experienced an error in processing the host request. For example, the host had insufficient resources to create a virtual circuit. Generic Error—Packets that indicate an unrecoverable error occurred. Malformed Packet—Malformed or short packets that caused the packet handler to disregard the frame as unreadable.	
	Unknown Packet—Unrecognized packets.	
Sent	Number of the specific type of packet sent from the PPPoE client.	_
Received	Number of the specific type of packet received by the PPPoE client.	-
Timeout	<ul> <li>Information about the timeouts that occurred during the PPPoE session.</li> <li>PADI—Number of timeouts that occurred for the PADI packet.</li> <li>PADO—Number of timeouts that occurred for the PADO packet. (This value is always 0 and is not supported.</li> <li>PADR—Number of timeouts that occurred for the PADR packet.</li> </ul>	

Table 63: Summary of Key PPPoE Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Sent	Number of the timeouts that occurred for PADI, PADO, and PADR packets.	_
PPPoE Version		
Maximum Sessions	Maximum number of active PPPoE sessions the device can support. The default is 256 sessions.	-
PADI Resend Timeout	Initial time, (in seconds) the device waits to receive a PADO packet for the PADI packet sent—for example, 2 seconds. This timeout doubles for each successive PADI packet sent.	The PPPoE Active Discovery Initiation (PADI) packet is sent to the access concentrator to initiate a PPPoE session. Typically, the access concentrator responds to a PADI packet with a PPPoE Active Discovery Offer (PADO) packet. If the access concentrator does not send a PADO packet, the device sends the PADI packet again after timeout period is elapsed. The PADI Resend Timeout doubles for each successive PADI packet sent. For example, if the PADI Resend Timeout is 2 seconds, the second PADI packet is sent after 2 seconds, the third after 4 seconds, the fourth after 8 seconds, and so on.
PADR Resend Timeout	Initial time (in seconds) the device waits to receive a PADS packet for the PADR packet sent. This timeout doubles for each successive PADR packet sent.	The PPPoE Active Discovery Request (PADR) packet is sent to the access concentrator in response to a PADO packet, and to obtain the PPPoE session ID. Typically, the access concentrator responds to a PADR packet with a PPPoE Active Discovery Session-Confirmation (PADS) packet, which contains the session ID. If the access concentrator does not send a PADS packet, the device sends the PADR packet again after the PADR Resend Timeout period is elapsed. The PADR Resend Timeout doubles for each successive PADR packet sent.
Maximum Resend Timeout	Maximum value (in seconds) that the PADI or PADR resend timer can accept—for example, 64 seconds. The maximum value is <b>64</b> .	-
Maximum Configured AC Timeout	Time (in seconds), within which the configured access concentrator must respond.	_

Alternatively, enter the following CLI commands:

- · show pppoe interfaces
- · show pppoe statistics
- show pppoe version

You can also view status information about the PPPoE interface by entering the  ${\bf show}$  interfaces  ${\bf pp0}$  command in the CLI editor.

### Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Monitoring DHCP Client Bindings on page 109
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Monitoring PPP**

#### Purpose

Display PPP monitoring information, including PPP address pool information, session status for PPP interfaces, cumulative statistics for all PPP interfaces, and a summary of PPP sessions.



NOTE: PPP monitoring information is available only in the CLI. The J-Web user interface does not include pages for displaying PPP monitoring information.

#### Action

Enter the following CLI commands:

- show ppp address-pool pool-name
- · show ppp interface interface-name
- show ppp statistics
- · show ppp summary

#### Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- · Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Monitoring the WAN Acceleration Interface

Purpose View status information and traffic statistics for the WAN acceleration interface.

Action

Select Monitor>WAN Acceleration in the J-Web user interface, or select Monitor>Interfaces and select the interface name (wx-slot/0/0). Alternatively, enter the following CLI command:

#### [edit]

user@host# show interfaces wx-slot/0/0 detail

#### Related Documentation

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Monitoring DHCP**

This section contains the following topics:

• Monitoring DHCP Client Bindings on page 109

#### **Monitoring DHCP Client Bindings**

Purpose View information about DHCP client bindings.

Action Select Monitor>Services>DHCP>Binding in the J-Web user interface, or enter the show system services dhcp binding command.

Table 64 on page 109 summarizes the key output fields in the DHCP client binding displays.

#### Table 64: Summary of Key DHCP Client Binding Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
IP Address	List of IP addresses the DHCP server has assigned to clients.	_
Hardware Address	Corresponding media access control (MAC) address of the client.	-
Type	Type of binding assigned to the client: dynamic or static.	-
Lease Expires at	Date and time the lease expires, or <b>never</b> for leases that do not expire.	_

Related Documentation

Monitoring Overview on page 3

- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- · Junos OS CLI Reference
- · J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### Monitoring System Log Messages with the J-Web Event Viewer

**Purpose** Monitor errors and events that occur on the device.

Action Select Monitor>Events and Alarms>View Events in the J-Web user interface.

The J-Web View Events page displays the following information about each event:

- Process—System process that generated the error or event.
- Severity— A severity level indicates how seriously the triggering event affects routing
  platform functions. Only messages from the facility that are rated at that level or higher
  are logged. Possible severities and their corresponding color code are:
  - Debug/Info/Notice (Green)—Indicates conditions that are not errors but are of interest or might warrant special handling.
  - Warning (Yellow)—Indicates conditions that warrant monitoring.
  - Error (Blue)—Indicates standard error conditions that generally have less serious consequences than errors in the emergency, alert, and critical levels.
  - Critical (Pink)—Indicates critical conditions, such as hard drive errors.
  - Alert (Orange)—Indicates conditions that require immediate correction, such as a corrupted system database.
  - Emergency (Red)—Indicates system panic or other conditions that cause the routing platform to stop functioning.
- Event ID—Unique ID of the error or event. The prefix on each code identifies the generating software process. The rest of the code indicates the specific event or error.
- Event Description—Displays a more detailed explanation of the message.
- Time—Time that the error or event occurred.

To control which errors and events are displayed in the list, use the following options:

- System Log File—Specify the name of the system log file that records the errors and events.
- Process—Specify the system processes that generate the events you want to display.
   To view all the processes running on your system, enter the show system processes
   CLI command.
- Date From—Specify the beginning of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.
- To—Specify the end of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.
- Event ID—Specify the specific ID of the error or event that you want to monitor.
- Description—Enter a description for the errors or events.
- Search—Fetches the errors and events specified in the search criteria.
- Reset—Clears the cache of errors and events that were previously selected.
- Generate Report—Creates an HTML report based on the specified parameters.

- Monitoring Overview on page 3
- Monitoring Interfaces on page 5
- Junos OS CLI Reference
- J Series Services Routers Hardware Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

#### **CHAPTER 2**

## Security Logs

- System Log Messages Overview on page 113
- Configuring System Log Messages on page 115
- Understanding Binary Format for Security Logs on page 116
- Configuring Binary Security Log Files on page 118

### System Log Messages Overview

Junos OS supports configuring and monitoring of system log messages (also called syslog messages). You can configure files to log system messages and also assign attributes, such as severity levels, to messages. Reboot requests are recorded to the system log files, which you can view with the **show log** command.

This section contains the following topics:

- Redundant System Log Server on page 113
- Control Plane and Data Plane Logs on page 114

#### Redundant System Log Server

Security system logging traffic intended for remote servers is sent through the network interface ports, which support two simultaneous system log destinations. Each system logging destination must be configured separately. When two system log destination addresses are configured, identical logs are sent to both destinations. While two destinations can be configured on any device that supports the feature, adding a second destination is primarily useful as a redundant backup for standalone and active/backup configured chassis cluster deployments.

The following redundant server information is available:

- Facility: cron
- Description: Cron scheduling process
- Severity Level (from highest to lowest severity): debug
- · Description: Software debugging messages

### Control Plane and Data Plane Logs

Junos OS generates separate log messages to record events that occur on the system's control and data planes.

- The control plane logs include events that occur on the routing platform. The system sends control plane events to the **eventd** process on the Routing Engine, which then handles the events by using Junos OS policies, by generating system log messages, or both. You can choose to send control plane logs to a file, user terminal, routing platform console, or remote machine. To generate control plane logs, use the **syslog** statement at the **[system]** hierarchy level.
- The data plane logs primarily include security events that the system has handled directly inside the data plane. These system logs are also referred to as security logs. How the system handles data plane events depends on the device:
  - For J Series devices, the most common logging configuration is the Junos OS
    configuration in which the system sends data plane events to the eventd process on
    the Routing Engine to be processed, formatted, and written to system log files in a
    similar manner to control plane events.
  - For SRX1400, SRX3400, SRX3600, SRX5600, and SRX5800 devices, the default logging mode is stream mode. The system streams already-processed data plane events directly to external log servers, bypassing the Routing Engine. If an event requires processing, the system sends the event to the eventd process on the Routing Engine.



NOTE: We recommend that only stream mode be used for security logs on high-end SRX Series devices. We do not recommend using event mode logging for high-end SRX Series devices. Supported logging rates apply to stream mode only. Logs may be dropped if you configure event mode logging on high-end SRX Series devices.

• For SRX100, SRX210, SRX220, SRX240, and SRX650 devices, by default, the system sends data plane events to the **eventd** process on the Routing Engine to be processed, formatted, and written to system log files in a similar manner to control plane events.

- Setting the System to Send All Log Messages Through eventd on page 115
- Setting the System to Stream Security Logs Through Revenue Ports on page 115
- Sending System Log Messages to a File on page 116
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- · Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Configuring System Log Messages

This section contains the following topics:

- Setting the System to Send All Log Messages Through eventd on page 115
- Setting the System to Stream Security Logs Through Revenue Ports on page 115
- Sending System Log Messages to a File on page 116

#### Setting the System to Send All Log Messages Through eventd

The **eventd** process of logging configuration is most commonly used for Junos OS. In this configuration, control plane logs and data plane, or security, logs are forwarded from the data plane to the Routing Engine control plane **rtlogd** process. The **rtlogd** process then either forwards syslog or sd-syslog-formatted logs to the **eventd** process or the WELF-formatted logs to the external or remote WELF log collector.

To send all log messages through eventd:

1. Set the **eventd** process to handle security logs and send them to a remote server.

{primary:node0}
user@host# set security log mode event

2. Configure the server that will receive the system log messages.

{primary:node0}
user@host# set system syslog host hostname any any

where *hostname* is the fully qualified hostname or IP address of the server that will receive the logs.



NOTE: To send duplicate logs to a second remote server, repeat the command with a new fully qualified *hostname* or IP address of a second server.

If your deployment is an active/active chassis cluster, you can also configure security logging on the active node to be sent to separate remote servers to achieve logging redundancy.

To rename or redirect one of the logging configurations, you need to delete and recreate it. To delete a configuration:

{primary:node0}
user@host# delete security log mode event

#### Setting the System to Stream Security Logs Through Revenue Ports

You can increase the number of data plane, or security, logs that are sent by modifying the manner in which they are sent. When the logging mode is set to **stream**, security logs generated in the data plane are streamed out a revenue traffic port directly to a remote server.

To use the **stream** mode, enter the following commands:

#### {primary:node0}

user@host# set security log mode stream source-address source-address user@host# set security log stream streamname format (syslog|sd-syslog|welf) category (all|content-security) host ipaddr

where *source-address* is the IP address of the source machine; **syslog**, **sd-syslog** (structured system logging messages) and **welf** are logging formats; **all** and **content-security** are the categories of logging; and *ipaddr* is the IP address of the server to which the logs will be streamed.



NOTE: WELF logs must be streamed through a revenue port because the eventd process does not recognize the WELF format. The category must be set to content-security. For example:

{primary:node0}

user@host# set security log stream securitylog1 format welf category content-security host 10.121.23.5

To send duplicate logs to a second remote server, repeat the command with a new *ipaddr*. If your deployment is an active/active chassis cluster, you can also configure security logging on the active node to be sent to separate remote servers to achieve logging redundancy.

### Sending System Log Messages to a File

You can direct system log messages to a file on the CompactFlash (CF) card. The default directory for log files is /var/log. To specify a different directory on the CF card, include the complete pathname.

Create a file named **security**, and send log messages of the **authorization** class at the severity level **info** to the file.

To set the filename, the facility, and severity level:

## {primary:node0} user@host# set system syslog file security authorization info

## Related Documentation

- System Log Messages Overview on page 113
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Understanding Binary Format for Security Logs**

The Junos operating system (Junos OS) generates separate log messages to record events that occur on the system's control plane and data plane. The control plane

monitors events that occur on the routing platform. Such events are recorded in system log messages. To generate system log messages, use the **syslog** statement at the **[system]** hierarchy level.

Data plane log messages, referred to as security log messages, record security events that the system handles directly inside the data plane. To generate security log messages, use the **log** statement at the **[security]** hierarchy level.

System log messages are maintained in log files in text-based formats, such as BSD Syslog, Structured Syslog, and WebTrends Enhanced Log Format (WELF).

Security log messages can also be maintained in text-based formats. Because security logging can produce large amounts of data, however, text-based log files can quickly consume storage and CPU resources. Depending on your implementation of security logging, a log file in a binary-based format can provide more efficient use of on-box or off-box storage and improved CPU utilization. Binary format for security log messages is available on all SRX Series devices.

When configured in event mode, security log messages generated in the data plane are directed to the control plane and stored locally on the device. Security log messages stored in binary format are maintained in a log file separate from that used to maintain system log messages. Events stored in a binary log file are not accessible with advanced log-scripting commands intended for text-based log files. A separate CLI operational command supports decoding, converting, and viewing binary log files that are stored locally on the device.

When configured in stream mode, security log messages generated in the data plane are streamed to a remote device. When these messages are stored in binary format, they are streamed directly to external log collection clients in a Juniper-specific binary format. The external client handles decoding, converting, and viewing binary log files that are stored on a remote device.

- Configuring Binary Security Log Files on page 118
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS CLI Reference

## Configuring Binary Security Log Files

You can configure security files in binary format using the **log** statement at the **[security]** hierarchy level.

The following procedure specifies binary format for event-mode or stream-mode logging, and defines the log filename, path, and log file characteristics.

- 1. Specify the format for the log file.
  - For on-box, event-mode logging:
    - set security log mode event set security log format binary
  - For off-box, stream-mode logging:
    - set security log mode stream set security log stream test-stream format binary host 1.3.54.22
- 2. For off-box security logging, specify the source address, which identifies the SRX Series device that generated the log messages. The source address is required.
  - set security log source-address 2.3.45.66
- 3. Optionally, define a log filename and a path. By default, the file bin\_messages is created in the /var/log directory.
  - set security log file name security-binary-log set security log file path security/log-folder
- 4. Optionally, change the maximum size of the log file and the maximum number of log files that can be archived. By default, the maximum size of the log file is 3 MB, and a total of three log files can be archived.
  - set security log file size 5 set security log file files 5
- 5. Optionally, select the hpl flag to enable diagnostic traces for binary logging. The prefix smf\_hpl identifies all binary logging traces.
  - set security log traceoptions flag hpl
- 6. View the content of the event-mode log file stored on the device.



NOTE: The show security log command displays event-mode security log messages if they are in a text-based format. The show security log file command displays event-mode security log messages if they are in binary format.

show security log file

Use the following command to clear the content of the binary event-mode security log file.

clear security log file



NOTE: Third-party tools decode and convert log files to binary text when they are streamed to a remote device. Refer to your third-party documentation for details about displaying streamed security log messages.

- Understanding Binary Format for Security Logs on page 116
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS CLI Reference

#### PART 2

# Troubleshooting the Device

- Root Password Recovery on page 123
- Diagnostic Tools on page 127
- Packet Capture for Network Traffic Analysis on page 167
- Debugging For SRX Series Services Gateways on page 181
- RPM Probes for Performance Measurement on page 187
- Alarms on page 211
- Systems Files Management on page 221

### **CHAPTER 3**

## Root Password Recovery

- Recovering the Root Password for SRX Series Devices on page 123
- Recovering the Root Password for J Series Devices on page 124

### Recovering the Root Password for SRX Series Devices

If you forget the root password for an SRX Series device, you can use the password recovery procedure to reset the root password. This procedure also involves disabling the watchdog functionality to allow the system to properly boot into single-user mode (KB article 17565).



NOTE: You need console access to recover the root password

To recover the root password for an SRX Series device:

1. Power on the device by pressing the power button on the front panel. Verify that the **POWER** LED on the front panel turns green.

The device's boot sequence on your management device appears on the terminal emulation screen.

- 2. When the autoboot completes, press the Spacebar a few times to access the bootstrap loader prompt.
- 3. In operational mode, disable the watchdog functionality and enter **boot -s** to start up the system in single-user mode.

loader>watchdog disable loader>boot -s

The SRX Series device will start up in single-user mode.

4. Enter **recovery** to start the root password recovery procedure.

System watchdog timer disabled.

Enter full pathname of shell or 'recovery' for root password recovery or RETURN for /bin/sh: recovery

- 5. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.
- 6. Set the root password.

[edit]

user@host# set system root-authentication plain-text-password

7. Enter the new root password.

New password: juniper1 Retype new password:

- 8. At the second prompt, reenter the new root password.
- 9. If you are finished configuring the network, commit the configuration.

root@host# commit commit complete

- 10. Exit from configuration mode.
- 11. Exit from operational mode.
- 12. Enter y to reboot the device.

Reboot the system? [y/n] y

The start up messages display on the screen.

- 13. Once again, press the Spacebar a few times to access the bootstrap loader prompt.
- 14. In operational mode, enable the watchdog functionality and enter **boot** to start up the system.

loader>watchdog enable loader>boot

15. The SRX Series device starts up again and prompts you to enter a user name and password. Enter the newly configured password:

Wed Jul 12 14:20:21 UTC 2011 Deviceabc (ttyu0) login: root Password: juniper1

### Related Documentation

- Recovering the Root Password for J Series Devices on page 124
- · Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

#### Recovering the Root Password for J Series Devices

If you forget the root password for the device, you can use the password recovery procedure to reset the root password.

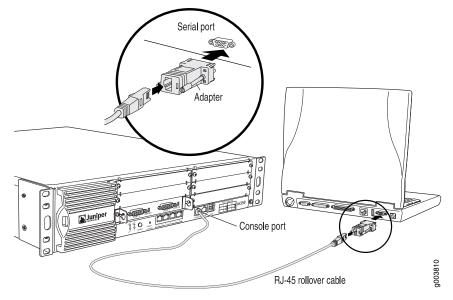


NOTE: You need console access to recover the root password.

To recover the root password for a J Series device:

- 1. Power off the device by pressing the power button on the front panel.
- 2. Turn off the power to the management device, such as a PC or laptop computer, that you want to use to access the CLI.
- 3. Plug one end of the Ethernet rollover cable supplied with the device into the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter supplied with the device (see Figure 1 on page 125).
- 4. Plug the RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter into the serial port on the management device (see Figure 1 on page 125).
- 5. Connect the other end of the Ethernet rollover cable to the console port on the device (see Figure 1 on page 125).

Figure 1: Connecting to the Console Port on the J Series Device



- 6. Turn on the power to the management device.
- 7. Connect a management device, such as a PC or laptop computer, to the console port on the device.
- 8. On the management device, start your asynchronous terminal emulation application (such as Microsoft Windows Hyperterminal) and select the appropriate **COM** port to use (for example, **COM1**).
- 9. Configure the port settings as follows:
  - Bits per second: 9600
  - · Data bits: 8
  - · Parity: None
  - · Stop bits: 1
  - Flow control: None

10. Power on the device by pressing the power button on the front panel. Verify that the **POWER** LED on the front panel turns green.

The device's boot sequence on your management device appears on the terminal emulation screen.

11. Press the Spacebar to access the device's bootstrap loader command prompt:

Hit [Enter] to boot immediately, or space bar for command prompt. Booting [kernel] in 9 seconds...

12. Enter **boot -s** to start up the system in single-user mode.

ok boot -s

13. Enter recovery to start the root password recovery procedure.

Enter full pathname of shell or 'recovery' for root password recovery or RETURN for /bin/sh: recovery

- 14. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.
- 15. Set the root password.

user@host# set system root-authentication plain-text-password

16. Enter the new root password.

New password: juniper1 Retype new password:

- 17. At the second prompt, reenter the new root password.
- 18. If you are finished configuring the network, commit the configuration.

root@host# commit commit complete

- 19. Exit from configuration mode.
- 20. Exit from operational mode.
- 21. At the prompt, enter y to reboot the router.

Reboot the system? [y/n] y

- Recovering the Root Password for SRX Series Devices on page 123
- · Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- · Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- · Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **CHAPTER 4**

# Diagnostic Tools

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- MPLS Connection Checking Overview on page 130
- Understanding Ping MPLS on page 132
- J-Web User Interface Diagnostic Tools on page 133
- CLI Diagnostic Commands on page 145

# **Diagnostic Tools Overview**

Juniper Networks devices support a suite of J-Web tools and CLI operational mode commands for evaluating system health and performance. Diagnostic tools and commands test the connectivity and reachability of hosts in the network.

- Use the J-Web Diagnose options to diagnose a device. J-Web results appear in the browser.
- Use CLI operational mode commands to diagnose a device. CLI command output appears on the screen of your console or management device, or you can filter the output to a file.

To use the J-Web user interface and CLI operational tools, you must have the appropriate access privileges.

This section contains the following topics:

- J-Web Diagnostic Tools on page 127
- CLI Diagnostic Commands on page 128

# J-Web Diagnostic Tools

The J-Web diagnostic tools consist of the options that appear when you select **Troubleshoot** and **Maintain** in the task bar. Table 65 on page 127 describes the functions of the Troubleshoot options.

## Table 65: J-Web Interface Troubleshoot Options

Option	Function	
Troubleshoot Options		

Table 65: J-Web Interface Troubleshoot Options (continued)

Option	Function
Ping Host	Allows you to ping a remote host. You can configure advanced options for the ping operation.
Ping MPLS	Allows you to ping an MPLS endpoint using various options.
Traceroute	Allows you to trace a route between the device and a remote host. You can configure advanced options for the traceroute operation.
Packet Capture	Allows you to capture and analyze router control traffic.
Maintain Option	s
Files	Allows you to manage log, temporary, and core files on the device.
Upgrade	Allows you to upgrade and manage Junos OS packages.
Licenses	Displays a summary of the licenses needed and used for each feature that requires a license. Allows you to add licenses.
Reboot	Allows you to reboot the device at a specified time.

# **CLI Diagnostic Commands**

The CLI commands available in operational mode allow you to perform the same monitoring, troubleshooting, and management tasks you can perform with the J-Web user interface. Instead of invoking the tools through a graphical interface, you use operational mode commands to perform the tasks.

You can perform certain tasks only through the CLI. For example, you can use the **mtrace** command to display trace information about a multicast path from a source to a receiver, which is a feature available only through the CLI.

To view a list of top-level operational mode commands, type a question mark (?) at the command-line prompt.

At the top level of operational mode are the broad groups of CLI diagnostic commands listed in Table 66 on page 128.

Table 66: CLI Diagnostic Command Summary

Command	Function
Controlling the CLI Environment	
set option	Configures the CLI display.
Diagnosis and Troubleshooting	
clear	Clears statistics and protocol database information.
mtrace	Traces information about multicast paths from source to receiver.

Table 66: CLI Diagnostic Command Summary (continued)

Command	Function
monitor	Performs real-time debugging of various Junos OS components, including the routing protocols and interfaces.
ping	Determines the reachability of a remote network host.
ping mpls	Determines the reachability of an MPLS endpoint using various options.
test	Tests the configuration and application of policy filters and AS path regular expressions.
traceroute	Traces the route to a remote network host.
Connecting to Other Network Systems	
ssh	Opens secure shell connections.
telnet	Opens Telnet sessions to other hosts on the network.
Management	
сору	Copies files from one location on the device to another, from the device to a remote system, or from a remote system to the device.
restart option	Restarts the various system processes, including the routing protocol, interface, and SNMP processes.
request	Performs system-level operations, including stopping and rebooting the device and loading Junos OS images.
start	Exits the CLI and starts a UNIX shell.
configuration	Enters configuration mode.
quit	Exits the CLI and returns to the UNIX shell.

# Related Documentation

- MPLS Connection Checking Overview on page 130
- Understanding Ping MPLS on page 132
- Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool on page 133
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Routing Protocols and Policies Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# MPLS Connection Checking Overview

Use either the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool or the CLI commands ping mpls, ping mpls l2circuit, ping mpls l2vpn, and ping mpls l3vpn to diagnose the state of label-switched paths (LSPs), Layer 2 and Layer 3 virtual private networks (VPNs), and Layer 2 circuits.

When you use the ping MPLS feature from a J Series device operating as the inbound (ingress) node at the entry point of an LSP or VPN, the router sends probe packets into the LSP or VPN. Based on how the LSP or VPN outbound (egress) node at the remote endpoint of the connection replies to the probes, you can determine the connectivity of the LSP or VPN.

Each probe is an echo request sent to the LSP or VPN exit point as an MPLS packet with a UDP payload. If the outbound node receives the echo request, it checks the contents of the probe and returns a value in the UDP payload of the response packet. If the J Series device receives the response packet, it reports a successful ping response.

Responses that take longer than 2 seconds are identified as failed probes.

Table 67 on page 130 summarizes the options for using either the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool or the CLI **ping mpls** command to display information about MPLS connections in VPNs and LSPs.

Table 67: Options for Checking MPLS Connections

J-Web Ping MPLS Tool	ping mpls Command	Purpose	Additional Information
Ping RSVP-signaled LSP	ping mpls rsvp	Checks the operability of an LSP that has been set up by the Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP). The J Series device pings a particular LSP using the configured LSP name.	When an RSVP-signaled LSP has several paths, the J Series device sends the ping requests on the path that is currently active.
Ping LDP-signaled LSP	ping mpls ldp	Checks the operability of an LSP that has been set up by the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP). The J Series device pings a particular LSP using the forwarding equivalence class (FEC) prefix and length.	When an LDP-signaled LSP has several gateways, the J Series device sends the ping requests through the first gateway.  Ping requests sent to LDP-signaled LSPs use only the master routing instance.
Ping LSP to Layer 3 VPN prefix	ping mpls l3vpn	Checks the operability of the connections related to a Layer 3 VPN. The J Series device tests whether a prefix is present in a provider edge (PE) device's VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) table, by means of a Layer 3 VPN destination prefix.	The J Series device does not test the connection between a PE device and a customer edge (CE) router.

Table 67: Options for Checking MPLS Connections (continued)

J-Web Ping MPLS Tool	ping mpls Command	Purpose	Additional Information
Locate LSP using interface name	ping mpls l2vpn interface	Checks the operability of the connections related to a Layer 2 VPN. The J Series device directs outgoing request probes out the specified interface.	_
Instance to which this connection belongs	ping mpls l2vpn instance	Checks the operability of the connections related to a Layer 2 VPN. The J series device pings on a combination of the Layer 2 VPN routing instance name, the local site identifier, and the remote site identifier, to test the integrity of the Layer 2 VPN circuit (specified by the identifiers) between the inbound and outbound PE routers.	-
Locate LSP from interface name	ping mpls l2circuit interface	Checks the operability of the Layer 2 circuit connections. The J Series device directs outgoing request probes out the specified interface.	-
Locate LSP from virtual circuit information	ping mpls l2circuit virtual-circuit	Checks the operability of the Layer 2 circuit connections. The J Series device pings on a combination of the IPv4 prefix and the virtual circuit identifier on the outbound PE router, testing the integrity of the Layer 2 circuit between the inbound and outbound PE routers.	_
Ping end point of LSP	ping mpls lsp-end-point	Checks the operability of an LSP endpoint. The J Series device pings an LSP endpoint using either an LDP FEC prefix or an RSVP LSP endpoint address.	-

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- Understanding Ping MPLS on page 132
- Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool on page 133
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Routing Protocols and Policies Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# **Understanding Ping MPLS**

Before using the ping MPLS feature, make sure that the receiving interface on the VPN or LSP remote endpoint has MPLS enabled, and that the loopback interface on the outbound node is configured as 127.0.0.1. The source address for MPLS probes must be a valid address on the J Series device.

This section includes the following topics:

- MPLS Enabled on page 132
- Loopback Address on page 132
- Source Address for Probes on page 132

#### **MPLS** Enabled

To process ping MPLS requests, the remote endpoint of the VPN or LSP must be configured appropriately. You must enable MPLS on the receiving interface of the outbound node for the VPN or LSP. If MPLS is not enabled, the remote endpoint drops the incoming request packets and returns an "ICMP host unreachable" message to the LSeries device.

## **Loopback Address**

The loopback address (lo0) on the outbound node must be configured as 127.0.0.1. If this interface address is not configured correctly, the outbound node does not have this forwarding entry. It drops the incoming request packets and returns a "host unreachable" message to the J Series device.

## **Source Address for Probes**

The source IP address you specify for a set of probes must be an address configured on one of the J Series device interfaces. If it is not a valid J Series device address, the ping request fails with the error message "Can't assign requested address."

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- MPLS Connection Checking Overview on page 130
- Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool on page 133
- Using the J-Web Ping MPLS Tool on page 135
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# J-Web User Interface Diagnostic Tools

This section contains the following topics:

- Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool on page 133
- J-Web Ping Host Results and Output Summary on page 134
- Using the J-Web Ping MPLS Tool on page 135
- J-Web Ping MPLS Results and Output Summary on page 138
- Using the J-Web Traceroute Tool on page 139
- J-Web Traceroute Results and Output Summary on page 140
- Using the J-Web Packet Capture Tool on page 141
- J-Web Packet Capture Results and Output Summary on page 144

# Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool

You can ping a host to verify that the host can be reached over the network. The output is useful for diagnosing host and network connectivity problems. The J Series device sends a series of ICMP echo (ping) requests to a specified host and receives ICMP echo responses.

Alternatively, you can use the CLI **ping** command. (See "Using the ping Command" on page 145.)

To use the ping host tool:

- 1. Select Troubleshoot>Ping Host from the task bar.
- 2. Next to Advanced options, click the expand icon.
- 3. Enter information into the Ping Host page (see Table 68 on page 133).

Table 68: J-Web Ping Host Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Remote Host	Identifies the host to ping.	Type the hostname or IP address of the host to ping.
	This is the only required field.	
Advanced Optio	ns	
Don't Resolve Addresses	Determines whether to display hostnames of the hops along the path.	• Suppress the display of the hop hostnames by selecting the check box.
		Display the hop hostnames by clearing the check box.
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the ping requests are sent.	Select the interface on which ping requests are sent from the list. If you select <b>any</b> , the ping requests are sent on all interfaces.
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list.

Table 68: J-Web Ping Host Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Don't Fragment	Specifies the Don't Fragment (DF) bit in the IP header of the ping request packet.	<ul><li>Set the DF bit by selecting the check box.</li><li>Clear the DF bit by clearing the check box.</li></ul>
Record Route	Sets the record route option in the IP header of the ping request packet. The path of the ping request packet is recorded within the packet and displayed in the main pane.	<ul> <li>Record and display the path of the packet by selecting the check box.</li> <li>Suppress the recording and display of the path of the packet by clearing the check box.</li> </ul>
Type-of-Service	Specifies the type-of-service (TOS) value in the IP header of the ping request packet.	Select the decimal value of the TOS field from the list.
Routing Instance	Names the routing instance for the ping attempt.	Select the routing instance name from the list.
Interval	Specifies the interval, in seconds, between the transmission of each ping request.	Select the interval from the list.
Packet Size	Specifies the size of the ping request packet.	Type the size, in bytes, of the packet. The size can be from 0 through 65,468. The device adds 8 bytes of ICMP header to the size.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address.
Time-to-Live	Specifies the time-to-live (TTL) hop count for the ping request packet.	Select the TTL from the list.
Bypass Routing	Determines whether ping requests are routed by means of the routing table.	Bypass the routing table and send the ping requests to hosts on the specified interface only by selecting the check box.
	If the routing table is not used, ping requests are sent only to hosts on the interface specified in the Interface box. If the host is not on that interface, ping responses are not sent.	Route the ping requests using the routing table by clearing the check box.

## 4. Click Start.

The results of the ping operation appear in the main pane. If no options are specified, each ping response is in the following format:

bytes bytes from ip-address: icmp\_seq=number ttl=number time=time

5. You can stop the ping operation before it is complete by clicking **OK**.

# J-Web Ping Host Results and Output Summary

Table 69 on page 135 summarizes the output in the ping host display.

Table 69: Ping Host Results and Output

Ping Host Result	Description
bytes bytes from ip-address	<ul> <li>bytes — Size of ping response packet, which is equal to the value you entered in the Packet Size box, plus 8.</li> <li>ip-address—IP address of destination host that sent the ping response packet.</li> </ul>
icmp_seq=0 icmp_seq=number	<i>number</i> —Sequence Number field of the ping response packet. You can use this value to match the ping response to the corresponding ping request.
ttl=number	<i>number</i> —Time-to-live hop-count value of the ping response packet.
number packets transmitted	<i>number</i> —Number of ping requests (probes) sent to host.
percentage packet loss	percentage—Number of ping responses divided by the number of ping requests, specified as a percentage.
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = min-time/avg-time/max-time/std-dev ms	<ul> <li>min-time—Minimum round-trip time (see time=time field in this table).</li> <li>avg-time—Average round-trip time.</li> <li>max-time—Maximum round-trip time.</li> <li>std-dev—Standard deviation of the round-trip times.</li> </ul>

If the device does not receive ping responses from the destination host (the output shows a packet loss of 100 percent), one of the following explanations might apply:

- The host is not operational.
- There are network connectivity problems between the device and the host.
- The host might be configured to ignore ICMP echo requests.
- The host might be configured with a firewall filter that blocks ICMP echo requests or ICMP echo responses.
- The size of the ICMP echo request packet exceeds the MTU of a host along the path.
- The value you selected in the Time-to-Live box was less than the number of hops in the path to the host, in which case the host might reply with an ICMP error message.

# Using the J-Web Ping MPLS Tool

Before using the ping MPLS feature, make sure that the receiving interface on the VPN or LSP remote endpoint has MPLS enabled, and that the loopback interface on the outbound node is configured as 127.0.0.1. The source address for MPLS probes must be a valid address on the J Series device.

To use the ping MPLS tool:

- 1. Select Troubleshoot>Ping MPLS from the task bar.
- 2. Next to the ping MPLS option you want to use, click the expand icon.
- 3. Enter information into the Ping MPLS page (see Table 70 on page 136).

Table 70: J-Web Ping MPLS Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action	
Ping RSVP-signaled LSP			
LSP Name	Identifies the LSP to ping.	Type the name of the LSP to ping.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
Ping LDP-signal	ed LSP		
FEC Prefix	Identifies the LSP to ping.	Type the forwarding equivalence class (FEC) prefix and length of the LSP to ping.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
Ping LSP to Laye	er 3 VPN prefix		
Layer 3 VPN Name	Identifies the Layer 3 VPN to ping.	Type the name of the VPN to ping.	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
VPN Prefix	Identifies the IP address prefix and length of the Layer 3 VPN to ping.	Type the IP address prefix and length of the VPN to ping.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	
Locate LSP using interface name			
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the ping requests are sent.	Select the J Series device interface on which ping requests are sent from the list. If you select <b>any</b> , the ping requests are sent on all interfaces.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J series device interface.	

Table 70: J-Web Ping MPLS Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
Instance to whic	h this connection belongs		
Layer 2VPN Name	Identifies the Layer 2 VPN to ping.	Type the name of the VPN to ping.	
Remote Site Identifier	Specifies the remote site identifier of the Layer 2 VPN to ping.	Type the remote site identifier for the VPN.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	
Local Site Identifier	Specifies the local site identifier of the Layer 2 VPN to ping.	Type the local site identifier for the VPN.	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
Locate LSP from	interface name		
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the ping requests are sent.	Select the J Series device interface on which ping requests are sent from the list. If you select <b>any</b> , the ping requests are sent on all interfaces.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list. The default is 5 requests.	
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.	
Locate LSP from virtual circuit information			
Remote Neighbor	Identifies the remote neighbor (PE device) within the virtual circuit to ping.	Type the IP address of the remote neighbor within the virtual circuit.	
Circuit Identifier	Specifies the virtual circuit identifier for the Layer 2 circuit to ping.	Type the virtual circuit identifier for the Layer 2 circuit.	
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.	

Table 70: J-Web Ping MPLS Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list.
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.
Ping end point o	fLSP	
VPN Prefix	Identifies the LSP endpoint to ping.	Type either the LDP FEC prefix and length or the RSVP LSP endpoint address for the LSP to ping.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address—a valid address configured on a J Series device interface.
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list.
Detailed Output	Requests the display of extensive rather than brief ping output.	Select the check box to display detailed output.

<sup>4.</sup> Click Start.

# J-Web Ping MPLS Results and Output Summary

Table 71 on page 138 summarizes the output in the ping MPLS display.

Table 71: J-Web Ping MPLS Results and Output Summary

Field	Description
Exclamation point (!)	Echo reply was received.
Period (.)	Echo reply was not received within the timeout period.
х	Echo reply was received with an error code. Errored packets are not counted in the received packets count and are accounted for separately.
number packets transmitted	number—Number of ping requests (probes) sent to a host.
number packets received	number—Number of ping responses received from a host.
percentage packet loss	percentage—Number of ping responses divided by the number of ping requests, specified as a percentage.
time	For Layer 2 circuits only, the number of milliseconds required for the ping packet to reach the destination. This value is approximate, because the packet has to reach the Routing Engine.

<sup>5.</sup> You can stop the ping operation before it is complete by clicking **OK**.

If the device does not receive ping responses from the destination host (the output shows a packet loss of 100 percent), one of the following explanations might apply:

- The host is not operational.
- There are network connectivity problems between the device and the host.
- The host might be configured to ignore echo requests.
- The host might be configured with a firewall filter that blocks echo requests or echo responses.
- The size of the echo request packet exceeds the MTU of a host along the path.
- The outbound node at the remote endpoint is not configured to handle MPLS packets.
- The remote endpoint's loopback address is not configured to 127.0.0.1.

# Using the J-Web Traceroute Tool

You can use the traceroute diagnostic tool to display a list of devices between the device and a specified destination host. The output is useful for diagnosing a point of failure in the path from the device to the destination host, and addressing network traffic latency and throughput problems.

The device generates the list of devices by sending a series of ICMP traceroute packets in which the time-to-live (TTL) value in the messages sent to each successive device is incremented by 1. (The TTL value of the first traceroute packet is set to 1.) In this manner, each device along the path to the destination host replies with a Time Exceeded packet from which the source IP address can be obtained.

To use the traceroute tool:

- Select Troubleshoot>Traceroute.
- 2. Next to Advanced options, click the expand icon.
- 3. Enter information into the Traceroute page (see Table 72 on page 139).

Table 72: Traceroute Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action	
Remote Host	Identifies the destination host of the traceroute.  The Remote Host field is the only required field.	Type the hostname or IP address of the destination host.	
Advanced Option	Advanced Options		
Don't Resolve Addresses	Determines whether hostnames of the hops along the path are displayed, in addition to IP addresses.	<ul> <li>Suppress the display of the hop hostnames by selecting the check box.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Display the hop hostnames by clearing the check box.</li> </ul>	
Gateway	Specifies the IP address of the gateway to route through.	Type the gateway IP address.	

Table 72: Traceroute Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the outgoing traceroute packets.	Type the source IP address.
Bypass Routing	Determines whether traceroute packets are routed by means of the routing table.  If the routing table is not used, traceroute packets are sent only to hosts on the interface specified in the Interface box. If the host is not on that interface, traceroute responses are not sent.	<ul> <li>Bypass the routing table and send the traceroute packets to hosts on the specified interface only by selecting the check box.</li> <li>Route the traceroute packets by means of the routing table bu clearing the check box.</li> </ul>
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the traceroute packets are sent.	Select the interface on which traceroute packets are sent from the list. If you select <b>any</b> , the traceroute requests are sent on all interfaces.
Time-to-Live	Specifies the maximum time-to-live (TTL) hop count for the traceroute request packet.	Select the TTL from the list.
Type-of-Service	Specifies the type-of-service (TOS) value to include in the IP header of the traceroute request packet.	Select the decimal value of the TOS field from the list.
Resolve AS Numbers	Determines whether the autonomous system (AS) number of each intermediate hop between the device and the destination host is displayed.	<ul> <li>Display the AS numbers by selecting the check box.</li> <li>Suppress the display of the AS numbers by clearing the check box.</li> </ul>

## 4. Click Start.

The results of the traceroute operation are displayed in the main pane. If no options are specified, each line of the traceroute display is in the following format:

hop-number host (ip-address) [as-number]time1 time2 time3

The device sends a total of three traceroute packets to each router along the path and the round-trip time for each traceroute operation appears. If the device times out before receiving a **Time Exceeded** message, an asterisk (\*) appears for that round-trip time.

5. You can stop the traceroute operation before it is complete by clicking **OK** while the results of the traceroute operation appear.

## J-Web Traceroute Results and Output Summary

Table 73 on page 140 summarizes the output in the traceroute display.

Table 73: J-Web Traceroute Results and Output Summary

Field	Description
hop-number	Number of the hop (device) along the path.

Table 73: J-Web Traceroute Results and Output Summary (continued)

Field	Description
host	Hostname, if available, or IP address of the device. If the Don't Resolve Addresses check box is selected, the hostname does not appear.
ip-address	IP address of the device.
as-number	AS number of the device.
timel	Round-trip time between the sending of the first traceroute packet and the receiving of the corresponding Time Exceeded packet from that particular device.
time2	Round-trip time between the sending of the second traceroute packet and the receiving of the corresponding Time Exceeded packet from that particular device.
time3	Round-trip time between the sending of the third traceroute packet and the receiving of the corresponding Time Exceeded packet from that particular device.

If the device does not display the complete path to the destination host, one of the following explanations might apply:

- The host is not operational.
- There are network connectivity problems between the device and the host.
- The host, or a router along the path, might be configured to ignore ICMP traceroute messages.
- The host, or a device along the path, might be configured with a firewall filter that blocks ICMP traceroute requests or ICMP time exceeded responses.
- The value you selected in the Time Exceeded box was less than the number of hops in the path to the host. In this case, the host might reply with an ICMP error message.

### Using the J-Web Packet Capture Tool

You can use the J-Web packet capture diagnostic tool when you need to quickly capture and analyze router control traffic on a device. Packet capture on the J-Web user interface allows you to capture traffic destined for, or originating from, the Routing Engine. You can use the J-Web packet capture tool to compose expressions with various matching criteria to specify the packets that you want to capture. You can either choose to decode and view the captured packets in the J-Web user interface as they are captured, or save the captured packets to a file and analyze them offline using packet analyzers such as Ethereal. The J-Web packet capture tool does not capture transient traffic.

To capture transient traffic and entire IPv4 data packets for offline analysis, you must configure packet capture with the J-Web user interface or CLI configuration editor.

To use J-Web packet capture:

- 1. Select Troubleshoot>Packet Capture.
- 2. Enter information into the Packet Capture page (see Table 74 on page 142). The sample configuration captures the next 10 TCP packets originating from the IP address 10.1.40.48 on port 23 and passing through the Gigabit Ethernet interface ge-0/0/0.
- 3. Save the captured packets to a file, or specify other advanced options by clicking the expand icon next to Advanced options.
- 4. Click Start.

The captured packet headers are decoded and appear in the Packet Capture display.

- 5. Do one of the following:
  - To stop capturing the packets and stay on the same page while the decoded packet headers are being displayed, click **Stop Capturing**.
  - To stop capturing packets and return to the Packet Capture page, click **OK**.

Table 74: Packet Capture Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the packets are captured.	Select an interface from the list—for example, ge-0/0/0.
	If you select <b>default</b> , packets on the Ethernet management port 0 are captured.	
Detail level	Specifies the extent of details to be displayed for the packet headers.	Select <b>Detail</b> from the list.
	Brief—Displays the minimum packet header information. This is the default.	
	<ul> <li>Detail—Displays packet header information in moderate detail.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Extensive—Displays the maximum packet header information.</li> </ul>	
Packets	Specifies the number of packets to be captured. Values range from 1 to 1000. Default is 10. Packet capture stops capturing packets after this number is reached.	Select the number of packets to be captured from the list—for example, <b>10</b> .
Addresses	Specifies the addresses to be matched for capturing the packets using a combination of the following parameters:	Select address-matching criteria. For example:
		1. From the Direction list, select <b>source</b> .
	<ul> <li>Direction—Matches the packet headers for IP address, hostname, or network address of the source, destination or both.</li> <li>Type—Specifies if packet headers are matched for host address or network address.</li> </ul>	2. From the Type list, select <b>host</b> .
		3. In the Address box, type 10.1.40.48.
		4. Click <b>Add</b> .
	You can add multiple entries to refine the match criteria for addresses.	

Table 74: Packet Capture Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Protocols	Matches the protocol for which packets are captured. You can choose to capture TCP, UDP, or ICMP packets or a combination of TCP, UDP, and ICMP packets.	Select a protocol from the list—for example, <b>tcp</b> .
Ports	Matches packet headers containing the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number or port name.	Select a direction and a port. For example:  1. From the Type list, select src.  2. In the Port box, type 23.
Advanced Optio	ns	
Absolute TCP Sequence	Specifies that absolute TCP sequence numbers are to be displayed for the packet headers.	<ul> <li>Display absolute TCP sequence numbers in the packet headers by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Stop displaying absolute TCP sequence numbers in the packet headers by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Layer 2 Headers	Specifies that link-layer packet headers to display.	<ul> <li>Include link-layer packet headers while capturing packets, by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Exclude link-layer packet headers while capturing packets by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Non-Promiscuous	Specifies not to place the interface in promiscuous mode, so that the interface reads only packets addressed to it.  In promiscuous mode, the interface reads every packet that reaches it.	<ul> <li>Read all packets that reach the interface by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Read only packets addressed to the interface by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Display Hex	Specifies that packet headers, except link-layer headers, are to be displayed in hexadecimal format.	<ul> <li>Display the packet headers in hexadecimal format by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Stop displaying the packet headers in hexadecimal format by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Display ASCII and Hex	Specifies that packet headers are to be displayed in hexadecimal and ASCII format.	<ul> <li>Display the packet headers in ASCII and hexadecimal formats by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Stop displaying the packet headers in ASCII and hexadecimal formats by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Header Expression	Specifies the match condition for the packets to capture.  The match conditions you specify for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports appear in expression format in this field.	Enter match conditions in expression format or modify the expression composed from the match conditions you specified for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports. If you change the match conditions specified for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports again, packet capture overwrites your changes with the new match conditions.
Packet Size	Specifies the number of bytes to be displayed for each packet. If a packet header exceeds this size, the display is truncated for the packet header. The default value is 96 bytes.	Type the number of bytes you want to capture for each packet header—for example, <b>256</b> .

Table 74: Packet Capture Field Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Don't Resolve Addresses	Specifies that IP addresses are not to be resolved into hostnames in the packet headers displayed.	<ul> <li>Prevent packet capture from resolving IP addresses to hostnames by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Resolve IP addresses into hostnames by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
No Timestamp	Suppresses the display of packet header timestamps.	<ul> <li>Stop displaying timestamps in the captured packet headers by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Display the timestamp in the captured packet headers by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>
Write Packet Capture File	Writes the captured packets to a file in PCAP format in /var/tmp. The files are named with the prefix jweb-pcap and the extension.pcap.  If you select this option, the decoded packet headers do not appear on the packet capture page.	<ul> <li>Save the captured packet headers to a file by selecting this check box.</li> <li>Decode and display the packet headers on the J-Web page by clearing this check box.</li> </ul>

# J-Web Packet Capture Results and Output Summary

Table 75 on page 144 summarizes the output in the packet capture display.

Table 75: J-Web Packet Capture Results and Output Summary

Field	Description
timestamp	Time when the packet was captured. The timestamp <b>00:45:40.823971</b> means 00 hours (12.00 a.m.), 45 minutes, and 40.823971 seconds.
	NOTE: The time displayed is local time.
direction	Direction of the packet. Specifies whether the packet originated from the Routing Engine ( <b>Out</b> ), or was destined for the Routing Engine ( <b>In</b> ).
protocol	Protocol for the packet.
	In the sample output, <b>IP</b> indicates the Layer 3 protocol.
source address	Hostname, if available, or IP address and the port number of the packet's origin. If the Don't Resolve Addresses check box is selected, only the IP address of the source displays.
	NOTE: When a string is defined for the port, the packet capture output displays the string instead of the port number.
destination address	Hostname, if available, or IP address of the packet's destination with the port number. If the Don't Resolve Addresses check box is selected, only the IP address of the destination and the port appear.
	NOTE: When a string is defined for the port, the packet capture output displays the string instead of the port number.

Table 75: J-Web Packet Capture Results and Output Summary (continued)

Field	Description
protocol	Protocol for the packet.  In the sample output, TCP indicates the Layer 4 protocol.
data size	Size of the packet (in bytes).

# **CLI Diagnostic Commands**

This section contains the following topics:

- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Using the ping mpls Commands on page 147
- Using the traceroute Commands on page 151
- Using the mtrace Commands on page 155
- Using the monitor Commands on page 159

# Using the ping Command

You can perform certain tasks only through the CLI. Use the CLI ping command to verify that a host can be reached over the network. This command is useful for diagnosing host and network connectivity problems. The device sends a series of ICMP echo (ping) requests to a specified host and receives ICMP echo responses.

Enter the ping command with the following syntax:

user@host> ping host <interface source-interface> <bypass-routing> <count number> <do-not-fragment> <inet | inet6> <interval seconds> <loose-source [hosts]> <no-resolve> <pattern string> <rapid> <record-route> <routing-instance routing-instance-name> <size bytes> <source source-address> <strict> <strict-source [hosts]> <tos number> <ttl number> <wait seconds> <detail> <verbose>

Table 76 on page 145 describes the ping command options.

To quit the ping command, press Ctrl-C.

Table 76: CLI ping Command Options

Option	Description
host	Pings the hostname or IP address you specify.
interface source-interface	(Optional) Sends the ping requests on the interface you specify. If you do not include this option, ping requests are sent on all interfaces.
bypass-routing	(Optional) Bypasses the routing tables and sends the ping requests only to hosts on directly attached interfaces. If the host is not on a directly attached interface, an error message is returned.  Use this option to ping a local system through an interface that has no route through it.

Table 76: CLI ping Command Options (continued)

Option	Description
count <i>number</i>	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests to send. Specify a count from 1 through <b>2,000,000.</b> If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Ctrl-C.
do-not-fragment	(Optional) Sets the Don't Fragment (DF) bit in the IP header of the ping request packet.
inet	(Optional) Forces the ping requests to an IPv4 destination.
inet6	(Optional) Forces the ping requests to an IPv6 destination.
interval seconds	(Optional) Sets the interval between ping requests, in seconds. Specify an interval from <b>0.1</b> through <b>10,000</b> . The default value is <b>1</b> second.
loose-source [hosts]	(Optional) For IPv4, sets the loose source routing option in the IP header of the ping request packet.
no-resolve	(Optional) Suppresses the display of the hostnames of the hops along the path.
pattern string	(Optional) Includes the hexadecimal string you specify, in the ping request packet.
rapid	(Optional) Sends ping requests rapidly. The results are reported in a single message, not in individual messages for each ping request. By default, five ping requests are sent before the results are reported. To change the number of requests, include the <b>count</b> option.
record-route	(Optional) For IPv4, sets the record route option in the IP header of the ping request packet. The path of the ping request packet is recorded within the packet and displayed on the screen.
routing-instance routing-instance-name	(Optional) Uses the routing instance you specify for the ping request.
size bytes	(Optional) Sets the size of the ping request packet. Specify a size from <b>0</b> through <b>65,468</b> . The default value is <b>56</b> bytes, which is effectively 64 bytes because 8 bytes of ICMP header data are added to the packet.
source source-address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the ping request packet.
strict	(Optional) For IPv4, sets the strict source routing option in the IP header of the ping request packet.
strict-source [hosts]	(Optional) For IPv4, sets the strict source routing option in the IP header of the ping request packet, and uses the list of hosts you specify for routing the packet.
tos number	(Optional) Sets the type-of-service (TOS) value in the IP header of the ping request packet. Specify a value from <b>0</b> through <b>255</b> .
ttl number	(Optional) Sets the time-to-live (TTL) value for the ping request packet. Specify a value from <b>0</b> through <b>255</b> .

Table 76: CLI ping Command Options (continued)

Option	Description
wait seconds	(Optional) Sets the maximum time to wait after sending the last ping request packet. If you do not specify this option, the default delay is <b>10</b> seconds. If you use this option without the <b>count</b> option, the J Series device uses a default count of <b>5</b> packets.
detail	(Optional) Displays the interface on which the ping response was received.
verbose	(Optional) Displays detailed output.

The following is sample output from a ping command:

#### user@host> ping host3 count 4

PING host3.site.net (176.26.232.111): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 176.26.232.111: icmp\_seq=0 ttl=122 time=0.661 ms 64 bytes from 176.26.232.111: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=122 time=0.619 ms 64 bytes from 176.26.232.111: icmp\_seq=2 ttl=122 time=0.621 ms 64 bytes from 176.26.232.111: icmp\_seq=3 ttl=122 time=0.634 ms --- host3.site.net ping statistics --- 4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.619/0.634/0.661/0.017 ms

The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web ping host diagnostic tool.

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- Understanding Ping MPLS on page 132
- · Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Using the ping mpls Commands

Use the **ping mpls** commands to diagnose the state of LSPs, Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs, and Layer 2 circuits. When you issue a command from a J Series device operating as the inbound node at the entry point of an LSP or VPN, the router sends probe packets into the LSP or VPN. Based on how the LSP or VPN outbound node at the remote endpoint of the connection replies to the probes, you can determine the connectivity of the LSP or VPN.

Each probe is an echo request sent to the LSP or VPN exit point as an MPLS packet with a UDP payload. If the outbound node receives the echo request, it checks the contents of the probe and returns a value in the UDP payload of the response packet. If the J Series device receives the response packet, it reports a successful ping response. Responses that take longer than 2 seconds are identified as failed probes.

This section contains the following topics:

- Pinging RSVP-Signaled LSPs and LDP-Signaled LSPs on page 148
- Pinging Layer 3 VPNs on page 148
- Pinging Layer 2 VPNs on page 149
- Pinging Layer 2 Circuits on page 150

## Pinging RSVP-Signaled LSPs and LDP-Signaled LSPs

Enter the ping mpls command with the following syntax:

user@host> ping mpls (ldp fec | lsp-end-point prefix-name | rsvp lsp-name) <exp forwarding-class> <count number> <source source-address> <detail>

Table 77 on page 148 describes the ping mpls command options.

Table 77: CLI ping mpls ldp and ping mpls lsp-end-point Command Options

Option	Description
ldp fec	Pings an LDP-signaled LSP identified by the forwarding equivalence class (FEC) prefix and length.
lsp-end-point <i>prefix-name</i>	Pings an LSP endpoint using either an LDP FEC or a RSVP LSP endpoint address.
rsvp <i>lsp-name</i>	Pings an RSVP-signaled LSP identified by the specified LSP name.
exp forwarding-class	(Optional) Specifies the value of the forwarding class to be used in the MPLS ping packets.
count <i>number</i>	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests to send. Specify a count from <b>0</b> through <b>1,000,000</b> . The default value is <b>5</b> . If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Ctrl-C.
source source-address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the ping request packet.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed output about the echo requests sent and received. Detailed output includes the MPLS labels used for each request and the return codes for each request.
	To quit the <b>ping mpls</b> command, press Ctrl-C.
	The following is sample output from a <b>ping mpls</b> command:
	user@host> ping mpls rsvp count 5
	<pre>!!xxx lsping statistics 5 packets transmitted, 2 packets received, 60% packet loss 3 packets received with error status, not counted as received.</pre>
	The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool.
	Pinging Layer 3 VPNs
	Enter the ping mpls l3vpn command with the following syntax:

user@host> ping mpls l3vpn prefix prefix-name <l3vpn-name> <bottom-label-ttl> <exp forwarding-class> <count number> <source source-address> <detail>

Table 78 on page 149 describes the ping mpls l3vpn command options.

Table 78: CLI ping mpls l3vpn Command Options

Option	Description
l3vpn prefix <i>prefix-name</i>	Pings the remote host specified by the prefix to verify that the prefix is present in the PE device's VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) table. This option does not test the connectivity between a PE device and a CE device.
l3vpn-name	(Optional) Layer 3 VPN name.
bottom-label-ttl	(Optional) Displays the time-to-live (TTL) value for the bottom label in the MPLS label stack.
exp forwarding-class	(Optional) Specifies the value of the forwarding class to be used in the MPLS ping packets.
count <i>number</i>	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests to send. Specify a count from 0 through 1,000,000. The default value is 5. If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Ctrl-C.
source source-address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the ping request packet.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed output about the echo requests sent and received. Detailed output includes the MPLS labels used for each request and the return codes for each request.
	To quit the <b>ping mpls l3vpn</b> command, press Ctrl-C.
	The following is sample output from a ping mpls l3vpn command:
	user@host> ping mpls l3vpn vpn1 prefix 10.255.245.122/32
	<pre>!!!!! lsping statistics 5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss</pre>
	The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool.
	Pinging Layer 2 VPNs
	Enter the ping mpls l2vpn command with the following syntax:
	user@host> ping mpls l2vpn interface interface-name   instance l2vpn-instance-name local-site-id local-site-id-number remote-site-id remote-site-id-number <bottom-label-ttl> <exp forwarding-class=""> <count number=""> <source source-address<="" td=""/></count></exp></bottom-label-ttl>

Table 79 on page 150 describes the ping mpls l2vpn command options.

<detail>

Table 79: CLI ping mpls l2vpn Command Options

Option	Description
l2vpn interface interface-name	Sends ping requests out the specified interface configured for the Layer 2 VPN on the outbound (egress) PE device.
l2vpn instance l2vpn-instance-name local-site-id local-site-id-number remote-site-id remote-site-id-number	Pings on a combination of the Layer 2 VPN routing instance name, the local site identifier, and the remote site identifier, testing the integrity of the Layer 2 VPN circuit (specified by the identifiers) between the inbound (ingress) and outbound PE devices.
bottom-label-ttl	(Optional) Displays the time-to-live (TTL) value for the bottom label in the MPLS label stack.
exp forwarding-class	(Optional) Specifies the value of the forwarding class to be used in the MPLS ping packets.
countnumber	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests to send. Specify a count from <b>0</b> through <b>1,000,000</b> . The default value is <b>5</b> . If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Ctrl-C.
source source-address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the ping request packet.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed output about the echo requests sent and received. Detailed output includes the MPLS labels used for each request and the return codes for each request.

To quit the ping mpls l2vpn command, press Ctrl-C.

The following is sample output from a ping mpls l2vpn command:

#### user@host> ping mpls l2vpn instance vpn1 remote-site-id 1 local-site-id 2 detail

```
Request for seq 1, to interface 68, labels <800001, 100176>
Reply for seq 1, return code: Egress-ok
Request for seq 2, to interface 68, labels <800001, 100176>
Reply for seq 2, return code: Egress-ok
Request for seq 3, to interface 68, labels <800001, 100176>
Reply for seq 3, return code: Egress-ok
Request for seq 4, to interface 68, labels <800001, 100176>
Reply for seq 4, return code: Egress-ok
Request for seq 5, to interface 68, labels <800001, 100176>
Reply for seq 5, return code: Egress-ok
--- lsping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss
```

The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool.

### **Pinging Layer 2 Circuits**

Enter the ping mpls l2circuit command with the following syntax:

user@host> ping mpls l2circuit (interface interface-name | virtual-circuit neighbor prefix-name virtual-circuit-id) <exp forwarding-class> <count number> <source source-address> <detail>

Table 80 on page 151 describes the ping mpls l2circuit command options.

Table 80: CLI ping mpls l2circuit Command Options

Option	Description
l2circuit interface interface-name	Sends ping requests out the specified interface configured for the Layer 2 circuit on the outbound PE device.
l2circuit virtual-circuit neighbor prefix-name virtual-circuit-id	Pings on a combination of the IPv4 prefix and the virtual circuit identifier on the outbound PE device, testing the integrity of the Layer 2 circuit between the inbound and outbound PE devices.
exp forwarding-class	(Optional) Specifies the value of the forwarding class to be used in the MPLS ping packets.
count <i>number</i>	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests to send. Specify a count from <b>0</b> through <b>1,000,000</b> . The default value is <b>5</b> . If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Ctrl-C.
source source-address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the ping request packet.
detail	(Optional) Displays detailed output about the echo requests sent and received. Detailed output includes the MPLS labels used for each request and the return codes for each request.
	To quit the <b>ping mpls l2circuit</b> command, press Ctrl-C.
	The following is sample output from a ping mpls l2circuit command:
	user@host> ping mpls l2circuit interface fe-1/0/0.0
	Request for seq 1, to interface 69, labels <100000, 100208> Reply for seq 1, return code: Egress-ok, time: 0.439 ms
	The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web ping MPLS diagnostic tool.
Related	Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
Documentation	Understanding Ping MPLS on page 132
	Using the ping Command on page 145
	Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
	Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
	Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# Using the traceroute Commands

Use the CLI **traceroute** command to display a list of devices between the device and a specified destination host. This command is useful for diagnosing a point of failure in the path from the device to the destination host, and addressing network traffic latency and throughput problems.

The device generates the list of routers by sending a series of ICMP traceroute packets in which the time-to-live (TTL) value in the messages sent to each successive device is incremented by 1. (The TTL value of the first traceroute packet is set to 1.) In this manner, each router along the path to the destination host replies with a Time Exceeded packet from which the source IP address can be obtained.

The traceroute monitor command combines ping and traceroute functionality to display real-time monitoring information about each device between the J Series device and a specified destination host.

This section contains the following topics:

- Displaying a List of Devices on page 152
- Displaying Real-Time Monitoring Information on page 153

### Displaying a List of Devices

To display a list of devices between the device and a specified destination host, enter the **traceroute** command with the following syntax:

user@host> traceroute host <interface interface-name> <as-number-lookup> <bypass-routing> <gateway address> <inet | inet6> <no-resolve> <routing-instance routing-instance-name> <source source-address> <tos number> <ttl number> <wait seconds>

Table 81 on page 152 describes the traceroute command options.

Table 81: CLI traceroute Command Options

Option	Description
host	Sends traceroute packets to the hostname or IP address you specify.
interface interface-name	(Optional) Sends the traceroute packets on the interface you specify. If you do not include this option, traceroute packets are sent on all interfaces.
as-number-lookup	(Optional) Displays the autonomous system (AS) number of each intermediate hop between the device and the destination host.
bypass-routing	(Optional) Bypasses the routing tables and sends the traceroute packets only to hosts on directly attached interfaces. If the host is not on a directly attached interface, an error message is returned.  Use this option to display a route to a local system through an interface that has no route through it.
gateway address	(Optional) Uses the gateway you specify to route through.
inet	(Optional) Forces the traceroute packets to an IPv4 destination.
inet6	(Optional) Forces the traceroute packets to an IPv6 destination.
no-resolve	(Optional) Suppresses the display of the hostnames of the hops along the path.

Table 81: CLI traceroute Command Options (continued)

Option	Description
routing-instance routing-instance-name	(Optional) Uses the routing instance you specify for the traceroute.
source address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the traceroute packet.
tos number	(Optional) Sets the type-of-service (TOS) value in the IP header of the traceroute packet. Specify a value from $\bf 0$ through $\bf 255$ .
ttl number	(Optional) Sets the time-to-live (TTL) value for the traceroute packet. Specify a hop count from <b>0</b> through <b>128</b> .
wait seconds	(Optional) Sets the maximum time to wait for a response.
	To quit the <b>traceroute</b> command, press Ctrl-C.
	The following is sample output from a <b>traceroute</b> command:
	user@host> traceroute host2
	traceroute to 173.24.232.66 (172.24.230.41), 30 hops max, 40 byte packets 1 173.18.42.253 (173.18.42.253) 0.482 ms 0.346 ms 0.318 ms 2 host4.site1.net (173.18.253.5) 0.401 ms 0.435 ms 0.359 ms 3 host5.site1.net (173.18.253.5) 0.401 ms 0.360 ms 0.357 ms 4 173.24.232.65 (173.24.232.65) 0.420 ms 0.456 ms 0.378 ms 5 173.24.232.66 (173.24.232.66) 0.830 ms 0.779 ms 0.834 ms
	The fields in the display are the same as those displayed by the J-Web traceroute diagnostic tool.
	Displaying Real-Time Monitoring Information
	To display real-time monitoring information about each device between the J Series device and a specified destination host, enter the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command with the following syntax:
	user@host> traceroute monitor host <count number=""> <inet inet6=""  =""> <interval seconds=""></interval></inet></count>

Table 82 on page 153 describes the traceroute monitor command options.

Table 82: CLI traceroute monitor Command Options

Option	Description
host	Sends traceroute packets to the hostname or IP address you specify.
count number	(Optional) Limits the number of ping requests, in packets, to send in summary mode. If you do not specify a count, ping requests are continuously sent until you press Q.
inet	(Optional) Forces the traceroute packets to an IPv4 destination.
inet6	(Optional) Forces the traceroute packets to an IPv6 destination.

Table 82: CLI traceroute monitor Command Options (continued)

Option	Description		
interval seconds	(Optional) Sets the interval between ping requests, in seconds. The default value	e is 1 second	d.
no-resolve	(Optional) Suppresses the display of the hostnames of the hops along the path.		
size bytes	(Optional) Sets the size of the ping request packet. The size can be from ${\bf 0}$ through The default packet size is ${\bf 64}$ bytes.	h <b>65,468</b> b	ytes.
source address	(Optional) Uses the source address that you specify, in the traceroute packet.		
summary	(Optional) Displays the summary traceroute information.		
	To quit the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command, press Q.		
	The following is sample output from a <b>traceroute monitor</b> command:		
	user@host> traceroute monitor host2		
My traceroute [v0.69] host (0.0.0.0)(tos=0x0 psize=64 bitpattern=0x00) Wed Mar 14 23:14:11 2007			
	mode Restart statistics Order of fields quit	Packets	
Pings Host Last Avg Best Wrst!		_oss% S	nt
1. 173.24.232.66 9.4 8.6 4.8 9.9		0.0%	5

 3. 173.24.232.66
 0.0%

 9.9 9.3 8.7 9.9 0.5
 0.0%

 4. 173.24.232.66
 0.0%

 9.9 9.8 9.5 10.0 0.2
 0.2

Table 83 on page 154 summarizes the output fields of the display.

Table 83: CLI traceroute monitor Command Output Summary

Field	Description
host	Hostname or IP address of the J Series device issuing the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command.
psizesize	Size of ping request packet, in bytes.
Keys	
Help	Displays the Help for the CLI commands.
	Press H to display the Help.
Display mode	Toggles the display mode.
	Press D to toggle the display mode

2. 173.24.232.66

7.9 17.2 7.9 29.4 11.0

0.0%

5

5

5

Table 83: CLI traceroute monitor Command Output Summary (continued)

Field	Description
Restart statistics	Restarts the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command.
	Press R to restart the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command.
Order of fields	Sets the order of the displayed fields.
	Press O to set the order of the displayed fields.
quit	Quits the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command.
	Press Q to quit the <b>traceroute monitor</b> command.
Packets	
number	Number of the hop (device) along the route to the final destination host.
Host	Hostname or IP address of the device at each hop.
Loss%	Percent of packet loss. The number of ping responses divided by the number of ping requests, specified as a percentage.
Pings	
Snt	Number of ping requests sent to the device at this hop.
Last	Most recent round-trip time, in milliseconds, to the device at this hop.
Avg	Average round-trip time, in milliseconds, to the device at this hop.
Best	Shortest round-trip time, in milliseconds, to the device at this hop.
Wrst	Longest round-trip time, in milliseconds, to the device at this hop.
StDev	Standard deviation of round-trip times, in milliseconds, to the device at this hop.

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# Using the mtrace Commands

Use CLI mtrace commands to trace information about multicast paths. The mtrace from-source command displays information about a multicast path from a source to the

J Series device. The **mtrace monitor** command monitors and displays multicast trace operations.

This section contains the following topics:

- Displaying Multicast Path Information on page 156
- Displaying Multicast Trace Operations on page 158

## Displaying Multicast Path Information

To display information about a multicast path from a source to the J Series device, enter the mtrace from-source command with the following syntax:

user@host> mtrace from-source source host <extra-hops number> <group address> <interval seconds> <max-hops number> <max-queries number> <response host> <routing-instance routing-instance-name> <ttl number> <wait-time seconds> <loop> <multicast-response | unicast-response> <no-resolve> <no-router-alert> <bri>detail>

Table 84 on page 156 describes the mtrace from-source command options.

Table 84: CLI mtrace from-source Command Options

Option	Description
source host	Traces the path to the specified hostname or IP address.
extra-hops number	(Optional) Sets the number of extra hops to trace past nonresponsive devices. Specify a value from ${\bf 0}$ through ${\bf 255}$ .
group address	(Optional) Traces the path for the specified group address. The default value is <b>0.0.0.0</b> .
interval seconds	(Optional) Sets the interval between statistics gathering. The default value is 10.
max-hops number	(Optional) Sets the maximum number of hops to trace toward the source. Specify a value from <b>0</b> through <b>255</b> . The default value is <b>32</b> .
max-queries number	(Optional) Sets the maximum number of query attempts for any hop. Specify a value from 1 through <b>32</b> . The default value is <b>3</b> .
response host	(Optional) Sends the response packets to the specified hostname or IP address. By default, the response packets are sent to the J Series device.
routing-instance routing-instance-name	(Optional) Traces the routing instance you specify.
ttl number	(Optional) Sets the time-to-live (TTL) value in the IP header of the query packets. Specify a hop count from <b>0</b> through <b>255</b> . The default value for local queries to the <i>all routers</i> multicast group is <b>1</b> . Otherwise, the default value is <b>127</b> .
wait-time seconds	(Optional) Sets the time to wait for a response packet. The default value is <b>3</b> seconds.
loop	(Optional) Loops indefinitely, displaying rate and loss statistics. To quit the <b>mtrace</b> command, press Ctrl-C.

Table 84: CLI mtrace from-source Command Options (continued)

Option	Description
multicast-response	(Optional) Forces the responses to use multicast.
unicast-response	(Optional) Forces the response packets to use unicast.
no-resolve	(Optional) Does not display hostnames.
no-router-alert	(Optional) Does not use the device alert IP option in the IP header.
brief	(Optional) Does not display packet rates and losses.
detail	(Optional) Displays packet rates and losses if a group address is specified.

The following is sample output from the mtrace from-source command:

#### user@host> mtrace from-source source 192.1.4.1 group 224.1.1.1

Mtrace from 192.1.4.1 to 192.1.30.2 via group 224.1.1.1 Querying full reverse path... \* \* 0 ? (192.1.30.2) -1 ? (192.1.30.1) PIM thresh^ 1 routerC.mycompany.net (192.1.40.2) PIM thresh^ 1 -3 hostA.mycompany.net (192.1.4.1) Round trip time 22 ms; total ttl of 2 required. Waiting to accumulate statistics...Results after 10 seconds: Source Response Dest Overall Packet Statistics For Traffic From 192.1.4.1 192.1.30.2 Packet 192.1.4.1 To 224.1.1.1 \_\_/ rtt 16 ms Lost/Sent = Pct Rate 192.168.195.37 192.1.40.2 routerC.mycompany.net 0/0 192.1.30.1 ttl = -- 0 pps 192.1.40.1 ? \\_\_\_ 3 ?/0 ttl 0 pps 192.1.30.2 192.1.30.2 Receiver Query Source

Each line of the trace display is usually in the following format (depending on the options selected and the responses from the devices along the path):

## hop-number host (ip-address) protocolttl

Table 85 on page 157 summarizes the output fields of the display.



NOTE: The packet statistics gathered from Juniper Networks devices and routing nodes always display as 0.

Table 85: CLI mtrace from-source Command Output Summary

Field	Description
hop-number	Number of the hop (device) along the path.
host	Hostname, if available, or IP address of the device. If the <b>no-resolve</b> option was entered in the command, the hostname is not displayed.
ip-address	IP address of the device.

Table 85: CLI mtrace from-source Command Output Summary (continued)

Field	Description
protocol	Protocol used.
ttl	TTL threshold.
Round trip time <i>milliseconds</i> ms	Total time between the sending of the query packet and the receiving of the response packet.
total ttl of <i>number</i> required	Total number of hops required to reach the source.
Source	Source IP address of the response packet.
Response Dest	Response destination IP address.
Overall	Average packet rate for all traffic at each hop.
Packet Statistics For Traffic From	Number of packets lost, number of packets sent, percentage of packets lost, and average packet rate at each hop.
Receiver	IP address receiving the multicast packets.
Query Source	IP address of the host sending the query packets.

## **Displaying Multicast Trace Operations**

To monitor and display multicast trace operations, enter the mtrace monitor command:

#### user@host> mtrace monitor

Mtrace query at Apr 21 16:00:54 by 192.1.30.2, resp to 224.0.1.32, qid 2a83aa packet from 192.1.30.2 to 224.0.0.2 from 192.1.30.2 to 192.1.4.1 via group 224.1.1.1 (mxhop=60) Mtrace query at Apr 21 16:00:57 by 192.1.30.2, resp to 224.0.1.32, qid 25dc17 packet from 192.1.30.2 to 224.0.0.2 from 192.1.30.2 to 192.1.4.1 via group 224.1.1.1 (mxhop=60) Mtrace query at Apr 21 16:01:00 by 192.1.30.2, resp to same, qid 20e046 packet from 192.1.30.2 to 224.0.0.2 from 192.1.30.2 to 192.1.4.1 via group 224.1.1.1 (mxhop=60) Mtrace query at Apr 21 16:01:10 by 192.1.30.2, resp to same, qid 1d25ad packet from 192.1.30.2 to 224.0.0.2 from 192.1.30.2 to 192.1.4.1 via group 224.1.1.1 (mxhop=60)

This example displays only mtrace queries. However, when the device captures an mtrace response, the display is similar, but the complete mtrace response also appears (exactly as it is appears in the mtrace from-source command output).

Table 86 on page 158 summarizes the output fields of the display.

Table 86: CLI mtrace monitor Command Output Summary

Field	Description
Mtrace operation-type at time-of-day	<ul> <li>operation-type—Type of multicast trace operation: query or response.</li> <li>time-of-day—Date and time the multicast trace query or response was captured.</li> </ul>

Table 86: CLI mtrace monitor Command Output Summary (continued)

Field	Description
by	IP address of the host issuing the query.
resp to address	address—Response destination address.
qid <i>qid</i>	<i>qid</i> —Query ID number.
packet from source to destination	<ul> <li>source—IP address of the source of the query or response.</li> <li>destination—IP address of the destination of the query or response.</li> </ul>
from source to destination	<ul> <li>source—IP address of the multicast source.</li> <li>destination—IP address of the multicast destination.</li> </ul>
via group <i>address</i>	address—Group address being traced.
mxhop= <i>number</i>	<i>number</i> —Maximum hop setting.

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# Using the monitor Commands

This section contains the following topics:

- Displaying Log and Trace Files on page 159
- Displaying Real-Time Interface Information on page 160
- Displaying Packet Headers on page 161

## Displaying Log and Trace Files

Enter the **monitor start** command to display real-time additions to system logs and trace files:

## user@host> monitor start filename

When the device adds a record to the file specified by *filename*, the record displays on the screen. For example, if you have configured a system log file named **system-log** (by including the **syslog** statement at the [edit system] hierarchy level), you can enter the monitor start system-log command to display the records added to the system log.

To display a list of files that are being monitored, enter the **monitor list** command. To stop the display of records for a specified file, enter the **monitor stop** *filename* command.

## Displaying Real-Time Interface Information

Enter the **monitor interface** command to display real-time traffic, error, alarm, and filter statistics about a physical or logical interface:

user@host> monitor interface (interface-name | traffic)

Replace *interface-name* with the name of a physical or logical interface. If you specify the **traffic** option, statistics for all active interfaces display.

The real-time statistics update every second. The **Current delta** and **Delta** columns display the amount the statistics counters have changed since the **monitor interface** command was entered or since you cleared the delta counters. Table 87 on page 160 and Table 88 on page 160 list the keys you use to control the display using the *interface-name* and **traffic** options. (The keys are not case sensitive.)

Table 87: CLI monitor interface Output Control Keys

Key	Action
С	Clears (returns to 0) the delta counters in the <b>Current delta</b> column. The statistics counters are not cleared.
f	Freezes the display, halting the update of the statistics and delta counters.
i	Displays information about a different interface. You are prompted for the name of a specific interface.
n	Displays information about the next interface. The device scrolls through the physical and logical interfaces in the same order in which they are displayed by the <b>show interfaces terse</b> command.
q or ESC	Quits the command and returns to the command prompt.
t	Thaws the display, resuming the update of the statistics and delta counters.

Table 88: CLI monitor interface traffic Output Control Keys

Key	Action
b	Displays the statistics in units of bytes and bytes per second (bps).
С	Clears (returns to 0) the delta counters in the <b>Delta</b> column. The statistics counters are not cleared.
d	Displays the <b>Delta</b> column instead of the rate column—in bps or packets per second (pps).
р	Displays the statistics in units of packets and packets per second (pps).

Table 88: CLI monitor interface traffic Output Control Keys (continued)

Key	Action
q or ESC	Quits the command and returns to the command prompt.
r	Displays the rate column—in bps and pps—instead of the <b>Delta</b> column.

The following are sample displays from the monitor interface command:

### user@host> monitor interface fe-0/0/0

Time: 16:47:49 Seconds: 11 host1 Delay: 0/0/0 Interface: fe-0/0/0, Enabled, Link is Up Encapsulation: Ethernet, Speed: 100mbps Traffic statistics: Current delta Input bytes: 381588589 Output [11583] 9707279 bytes: [6542] Input packets: 4064553 [145] Output packets: 66683 [25] Error statistics: Input errors: 0 0 [0] Input drops: 0 [0] Input framing errors: 0 [0] Carrier transitions: Output errors: 0 **Output** [0] 0 drops:



NOTE: The output fields that display when you enter the monitor interface *interface-name* command are determined by the interface you specify.

### user@host> monitor interface traffic

Interface	Link	Input packets	(pps)	Output packets	(pps)
fe-0/0/0	Up	42334	(5)	23306	(3)
fe-0/0/1	Up	587525876	(12252)	589621478	(12891)

### **Displaying Packet Headers**

Enter the **monitor traffic** command to display packet headers transmitted through network interfaces with the following syntax:



NOTE: Using the monitor traffic command can degrade system performance. We recommend that you use filtering options—such as count and matching—to minimize the impact to packet throughput on the system.

user@host> monitor traffic <absolute-sequence> <count number> <interface interface-name> <layer2-headers> <matching "expression"> <no-domain-names> <no-promiscuous> <no-resolve> <no-timestamp> <print-ascii> <print-hex> <size bytes> <bri> | detail | extensive>

Table 89 on page 162 describes the monitor traffic command options.

Table 89: CLI monitor traffic Command Options

	traine command Options		
Option	Description		
absolute-sequence	(Optional) Displays the absolute TCP sequence numbers.		
count <i>number</i>	(Optional) Displays the specified number of packet headers. Specify a value from <b>0</b> through <b>100,000</b> . The command quits and exits to the command prompt after this number is reached.		
interface interface-name	(Optional) Displays packet headers for traffic on the specified interface. If an interface is not specified, the lowest numbered interface is monitored.		
layer2-headers	(Optional) Displays the link-layer packet header on each line.		
matching "expression"	(Optional) Displays packet headers that match an expression enclosed in quotation marks (" "). Table 90 on page 163 through Table 92 on page 165 list match conditions, logical operators, and arithmetic, binary, and relational operators you can use in the expression.		
no-domain-names	(Optional) Suppresses the display of the domain name portion of the hostname.		
no-promiscuous	(Optional) Specifies <i>not</i> to place the monitored interface in promiscuous mode.		
	In promiscuous mode, the interface reads every packet that reaches it. In nonpromiscuous mode, the interface reads only the packets addressed to it.		
no-resolve	(Optional) Suppresses the display of hostnames.		
no-timestamp	(Optional) Suppresses the display of packet header timestamps.		
print-ascii	(Optional) Displays each packet header in ASCII format.		
print-hex	(Optional) Displays each packet header, except link-layer headers, in hexadecimal format.		
size bytes	(Optional) Displays the number of bytes for each packet that you specify. If a packet header exceeds this size, the displayed packet header is truncated. The default value is <b>96</b> .		
brief	(Optional) Displays minimum packet header information. This is the default.		
detail	(Optional) Displays packet header information in moderate detail. For some protocols, you must also use the <b>size</b> option to see detailed information.		
extensive	(Optional) Displays the most extensive level of packet header information. For some protocols, you must also use the <b>size</b> option to see extensive information.		

To guit the monitor traffic command and return to the command prompt, press Ctrl-C.

To limit the packet header information displayed by the **monitor traffic** command, include the **matching "expression"** option. An expression consists of one or more match conditions listed in Table 90 on page 163, enclosed in quotation marks (""). You can combine match conditions by using the logical operators listed in Table 91 on page 164 (shown in order of highest to lowest precedence).

For example, to display TCP or UDP packet headers, enter:

#### user@host> monitor traffic matching "tcp || udp"

To compare the following types of expressions, use the relational operators listed in Table 92 on page 165 (listed from highest to lowest precedence):

- Arithmetic—Expressions that use the arithmetic operators listed in Table 92 on page 165.
- Binary—Expressions that use the binary operators listed in Table 92 on page 165.
- Packet data accessor—Expressions that use the following syntax:

```
protocol [byte-offset <size>]
```

Replace *protocol* with any protocol in Table 90 on page 163. Replace *byte-offset* with the byte offset, from the beginning of the packet header, to use for the comparison. The optional *size* parameter represents the number of bytes examined in the packet header—1, 2, or 4 bytes.

For example, the following command displays all multicast traffic:

user@host> monitor traffic matching "ether[0] & 1!=0"

Table 90: CLI monitor traffic Match Conditions

Match Condition	Description
Entity Type	
host [address   hostname]	Matches packet headers that contain the specified address or hostname. You can preprend any of the following protocol match conditions, followed by a space, to host: arp, ip, rarp, or any of the Directional match conditions.
network address	Matches packet headers with source or destination addresses containing the specified network address.
network address mask mask	Matches packet headers containing the specified network address and subnet mask.
port [port-number   port-name]	Matches packet headers containing the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number or port name.
Directional	
destination	Matches packet headers containing the specified destination. Directional match conditions can be prepended to any Entity Type match conditions, followed by a space.
source	Matches packet headers containing the specified source.

Table 90: CLI monitor traffic Match Conditions (continued)

Match Condition	Description
source and destination	Matches packet headers containing the specified source and destination.
source or destination	Matches packet headers containing the specified source or destination.
Packet Length	
less bytes	Matches packets with lengths less than or equal to the specified value, in bytes.
greater <i>bytes</i>	Matches packets with lengths greater than or equal to the specified value, in bytes.
Protocol	
arp	Matches all ARP packets.
ether	Matches all Ethernet frames.
ether [broadcast   multicast]	Matches broadcast or multicast Ethernet frames. This match condition can be prepended with <b>source</b> or <b>destination</b> .
ether protocol [address   (\arp   \ip   \rarp)	Matches Ethernet frames with the specified address or protocol type. The arguments arp, ip, and rarp are also independent match conditions, so they must be preceded with a backslash (\) when used in the ether protocol match condition.
icmp	Matches all ICMP packets.
ip	Matches all IP packets.
ip [broadcast   multicast]	Matches broadcast or multicast IP packets.
<pre>ip protocol [address   (\icmp   igrp   \tcp   \udp)]</pre>	Matches IP packets with the specified address or protocol type. The arguments icmp, tcp, and udp are also independent match conditions, so they must be preceded with a backslash (\) when used in the ip protocol match condition.
isis	Matches all IS-IS routing messages.
rarp	Matches all RARP packets.
tcp	Matches all TCP packets.
udp	Matches all UDP packets.

Table 91: CLI monitor traffic Logical Operators

Logical Operator	Description
!	Logical NOT. If the first condition does not match, the next condition is evaluated.

Table 91: CLI monitor traffic Logical Operators (continued)

Logical Operator	Description
&&	Logical AND. If the first condition matches, the next condition is evaluated. If the first condition does not match, the next condition is skipped.
II	Logical OR. If the first condition matches, the next condition is skipped. If the first condition does not match, the next condition is evaluated.
()	Group operators to override default precedence order. Parentheses are special characters, each of which must be preceded by a backslash ( $\$ ).

Table 92: CLI monitor traffic Arithmetic, Binary, and Relational Operators

Operator	Description
Arithmetic Opera	ator
+	Addition operator.
_	Subtraction operator.
/	Division operator.
Binary Operator	
&	Bitwise AND.
*	Bitwise exclusive OR.
1	Bitwise inclusive OR.
Relational Opera	ator
<=	A match occurs if the first expression is less than or equal to the second.
>=	A match occurs if the first expression is greater than or equal to the second.
<	A match occurs if the first expression is less than the second.
>	A match occurs if the first expression is greater than the second.
=	A match occurs if the first expression is equal to the second.
!=	A match occurs if the first expression is not equal to the second.

The following is sample output from the **monitor traffic** command:

# user@host> monitor traffic count 4 matching "arp" detail

Listening on fe-0/0/0, capture size 96 bytes 15:04:16.276780 In arp who-has 193.1.1.1 tell host1.site2.net 15:04:16.376848 In arp who-has host2.site2.net

tell host1.site2.net 15:04:16.376887 In arp who-has 193.1.1.2 tell host1.site2.net 15:04:16.601923 In arp who-has 193.1.1.3 tell host1.site2.net

# Related Documentation

- Diagnostic Tools Overview on page 127
- Using the ping Command on page 145
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

#### **CHAPTER 5**

# Packet Capture for Network Traffic Analysis

- Packet Capture Overview on page 167
- Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device on page 170
- Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface on page 173
- Example: Configuring a Firewall Filter for Packet Capture on page 175
- Packet Capture Tasks on page 177

# **Packet Capture Overview**

Packet capture is a tool that helps you to analyze network traffic and troubleshoot network problems. The packet capture tool captures real-time data packets traveling over the network for monitoring and logging.



NOTE: Packet capture is supported only on physical interfaces and tunnel interfaces, such as gr, ip, st0, and lsq-/ls-. Packet capture is not supported on redundant Ethernet interfaces (reth).

Packets are captured as binary data, without modification. You can read the packet information offline with a packet analyzer such as Ethereal or topdump. If you need to quickly capture packets destined for, or originating from, the Routing Engine and analyze them online, you can use the J-Web packet capture diagnostic tool.



NOTE: The packet capture tool does not support IPv6 packet capture.

You can use either the J-Web configuration editor or CLI configuration editor to configure packet capture.

Network administrators and security engineers use packet capture to perform the following tasks:

- Monitor network traffic and analyze traffic patterns.
- Identify and troubleshoot network problems.

• Detect security breaches in the network, such as unauthorized intrusions, spyware activity, or ping scans.

Packet capture operates like traffic sampling on the device, except that it captures entire packets including the Layer 2 header and saves the contents to a file in libpcap format. Packet capture also captures IP fragments. You cannot enable packet capture and traffic sampling on the device at the same time. Unlike traffic sampling, there are no tracing operations for packet capture.



NOTE: You can enable packet capture and port mirroring simultaneously on a device.

This section contains the following topics:

- Packet Capture on Device Interfaces on page 168
- Firewall Filters for Packet Capture on page 169
- Packet Capture Files on page 169
- Analysis of Packet Capture Files on page 169

## **Packet Capture on Device Interfaces**

Packet capture is supported on the T1, T3, E1, E3, serial, Fast Ethernet, ADSL, G.SHDSL, PPPoE, and ISDN interfaces.

To capture packets on an ISDN interface, configure packet capture on the dialer interface. To capture packets on a PPPoE interface, configure packet capture on the PPPoE logical interface.

Packet capture supports PPP, Cisco HDLC, Frame Relay, and other ATM encapsulations. Packet capture also supports Multilink PPP (MLPPP), Multilink Frame Relay end-to-end (MLFR), and Multilink Frame Relay UNI/NNI (MFR) encapsulations.

You can capture all IPv4 packets flowing on an interface in the inbound or outbound direction. However, on traffic that bypasses the flow software module (protocol packets such as ARP, OSPF, and PIM), packets generated by the Routing Engine are not captured unless you have configured and applied a firewall filter on the interface in the outbound direction.

Tunnel interfaces can support packet capture in the outbound direction only.

Use the J-Web configuration editor or CLI configuration editor to specify the maximum packet size, the filename to be used for storing the captured packets, the maximum file size, the maximum number of packet capture files, and the file permissions.



NOTE: For packets captured on T1, T3, E1, E3, serial, and ISDN interfaces in the outbound (egress) direction, the size of the packet captured might be 1 byte less than the maximum packet size configured because of the packet loss priority (PLP) bit.

To modify encapsulation on an interface that has packet capture configured, you must first disable packet capture.

## Firewall Filters for Packet Capture

When you enable packet capture on a device, all packets flowing in the direction specified in packet capture configuration (inbound, outbound, or both) are captured and stored. Configuring an interface to capture all packets might degrade the performance of the device. You can control the number of packets captured on an interface with firewall filters and specify various criteria to capture packets for specific traffic flows.

You must also configure and apply appropriate firewall filters on the interface if you need to capture packets generated by the host device, because interface sampling does not capture packets originating from the host device.

# **Packet Capture Files**

When packet capture is enabled on an interface, the entire packet including the Layer 2 header is captured and stored in a file. You can specify the maximum size of the packet to be captured, up to 1500 bytes. Packet capture creates one file for each physical interface. You can specify the target filename, the maximum size of the file, and the maximum number of files.

File creation and storage take place in the following way. Suppose you name the packet capture file pcap-file. Packet capture creates multiple files (one per physical interface), suffixing each file with the name of the physical interface; for example, pcap-file.fe-0.0.1 for the Fast Ethernet interface fe-0.0.1. When the file named pcap-file.fe-0.0.1 reaches the maximum size, the file is renamed pcap-file.fe-0.0.1.0. When the file named pcap-file.fe-0.0.1 reaches the maximum size again, the file named pcap-file.fe-0.0.1.0 is renamed pcap-file.fe-0.0.1.1 and pcap-file.fe-0.0.1 is renamed pcap-file.fe-0.0.1.0. This process continues until the maximum number of files is exceeded and the oldest file is overwritten. The pcap-file.fe-0.0.1 file is always the latest file.

Packet capture files are not removed even after you disable packet capture on an interface.

# **Analysis of Packet Capture Files**

Packet capture files are stored in libpcap format in the **/var/tmp** directory. You can specify user or administrator privileges for the files.

Packet capture files can be opened and analyzed offline with tcpdump or any packet analyzer that recognizes the libpcap format. You can also use FTP or the Session Control Protocol (SCP) to transfer the packet capture files to an external device.



NOTE: Disable packet capture before opening the file for analysis or transferring the file to an external device with FTP or SCP. Disabling packet capture ensures that the internal file buffer is flushed and all the captured packets are written to the file.

# Related Documentation

- Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device on page 170
- Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface on page 173
- Example: Configuring a Firewall Filter for Packet Capture on page 175
- · Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Policy Framework Configuration Guide

# Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device

This example shows how to enable packet capture on a device, allowing you to analyze network traffic and troubleshoot network problems

- Requirements on page 170
- Overview on page 170
- Configuration on page 170
- Verification on page 171

# Requirements

#### Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the *Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices*.

# Overview

In this example, you set the maximum packet capture size in each file as 500 bytes. The range is from 68 through 1500, and the default is 68 bytes. You specify the target filename for the packet capture file as pcap-file. You then specify the maximum number of files to capture as 100. The range is from 2 through 10,000, and the default is 10 files. You set the maximum size of each file to 1024 bytes. The range is from 1,024 through 104,857,600, and the default is 512,000 bytes. Finally, you specify that all users have permission to read the packet capture files.

# Configuration

# CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

set forwarding-options packet-capture maximum-capture-size 500 set packet-capture file filename pcap-file file files 100 size 1024 world-readable

# Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To enable packet capture on a device:

1. Set the maximum packet capture size.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit forwarding-options
user@host# set packet-capture maximum-capture-size 500
```

2. Specify the target filename.

```
[edit forwarding-options] user@host# set packet-capture file filename pcap-file
```

3. Specify the maximum number of files to capture.

```
[edit forwarding-options]
user@host# set packet-capture file files 100
```

4. Specify the maximum size of each file.

```
[edit forwarding-options] user@host# set packet-capture file size 1024
```

5. Specify that all users have permission to read the file.

```
[edit forwarding-options]
user@host# set packet-capture file world-readable
```

#### Results

From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show** forwarding-options command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
user@host# show forwarding-options
packet-capture {
  file filename pcap-file files 100 size 1k world-readable;
  maximum-capture-size 500;
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

# Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- Verifying the Packet Capture Configuration on page 171
- · Verifying Captured Packets on page 172

Verifying the Packet Capture Configuration

#### Purpose

Verify that the packet capture is configured on the device.

#### Action

From configuration mode, enter the show forwarding-options command. Verify that the output shows the intended file configuration for capturing packets.

## **Verifying Captured Packets**

#### Purpose

Verify that the packet capture file is stored under the /var/tmp directory and the packets can be analyzed offline.

Action 1. Disable packet capture.

Using FTP, transfer a packet capture file (for example, 126b.fe-0.0.1), to a server where you have installed packet analyzer tools (for example, tools-server).

a. From configuration mode, connect to tools-server using FTP.

[edit]

user@host# run ftp tools-server

Connected to tools-server.mydomain.net

220 tools-server.mydomain.net FTP server (Version 6.00LS) ready

Name (tools-server:user):remoteuser

331 Password required for remoteuser.

Password:

230 User remoteuser logged in.

Remote system type is UNIX.

Using binary mode to transfer files.

ftp>

b. Navigate to the directory where packet capture files are stored on the device.

# ftp> lcd /var/tmp

Local directory now /cf/var/tmp

c. Copy the packet capture file that you want to analyze to the server, for example 126b.fe-0.0.1.

ftp> put 126b.fe-0.0.1

local: 126b.fe-0.0.1 remote: 126b.fe-0.0.1

200 PORT command successful.

150 Opening BINARY mode data connection for '126b.fe-0.0.1'.

100% 1476 00:00 ETA

226 Transfer complete.

1476 bytes sent in 0.01 seconds (142.42 KB/s)

d. Return to configuration mode.

ftp> bye

221 Goodbye.

[edit]

user@host#

2. Open the packet capture file on the server with tcpdump or any packet analyzer that supports libpcap format and review the output.

```
root@server% tcpdump -r 126b.fe-0.0.1 -xevvvv
```

```
01:12:36.279769 Out 0:5:85:c4:e3:d1 > 0:5:85:c8:f6:d1, ethertype IPv4 (0x0800),
length 98: (tos 0x0, ttl 64, id 33133, offset 0, flags [none], proto: ICMP (1),
```

```
length: 84) 14.1.1.1 > 15.1.1.1: ICMP echo request seq 0, length 64
                      0005 85c8 f6d1 0005 85c4 e3d1 0800 4500
                      0054 816d 0000 4001 da38 0e01 0101 0f01
                      0101 0800 3c5a 981e 0000 8b5d 4543 51e6
                      0100 aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
                      0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
                      0000
01:12:36.279793 Out 0:5:85:c8:f6:d1 > 0:5:85:c4:e3:d1, ethertype IPv4 (0x0800),
length 98: (tos 0x0, ttl 63, id 41227, offset 0, flags [none], proto: ICMP (1),
length: 84) 15.1.1.1 > 14.1.1.1: ICMP echo reply seq 0, length 64
                      0005 85c4 e3d1 0005 85c8 f6d1 0800 4500
                      0054 a10b 0000 3f01 bb9a 0f01 0101 0e01
                      0101 0000 445a 981e 0000 8b5d 4543 51e6
                      0100 aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa aaaa
                      0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
                      0000
```

#### root@server%

# Related Documentation

- Packet Capture Overview on page 167
- Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface on page 173
- Disabling Packet Capture on page 177
- Junos OS CLI User Guide
- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface

This example shows how to configure packet capture on an interface to analyze traffic.

- Requirements on page 173
- Overview on page 173
- Configuration on page 174
- Verification on page 174

## Requirements

### Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices.

# Overview

In this example, you create an interface called fe-0/0/1. You then configure the direction of the traffic for which you are enabling packet capture on the logical interface as inbound and outbound.



NOTE: On traffic that bypasses the flow software module (protocol packets such as ARP, OSPF, and PIM), packets generated by the Routing Engine are not captured unless you have configured and applied a firewall filter on the interface in the output direction.

# Configuration

# CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

edit interfaces fe-0/0/1 set unit 0 family inet sampling input output

# Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure packet capture on an interface:

1. Create an interface.

[edit] user@host# edit interfaces fe-0/0/1

2. Configure the direction of the traffic.

[edit interfaces fe-0/0/1] user@host# set unit 0 family inet sampling input output

3. If you are done configuring the device, commit the configuration.

[edit]
user@host# commit

# Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

· Verifying the Packet Capture Configuration on page 174

Verifying the Packet Capture Configuration

**Purpose** Verify that packet capture is configured on the interface.

Action From configuration mode, enter the show interfaces fe-0/0/1 command.

# Related Documentation

- Packet Capture Overview on page 167
- Example: Configuring a Firewall Filter for Packet Capture on page 175
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference

- · Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Policy Framework Configuration Guide

# Example: Configuring a Firewall Filter for Packet Capture

This example shows how to configure a firewall filter for packet capture and apply it to a logical interface.

- Requirements on page 175
- Overview on page 175
- Configuration on page 175
- Verification on page 176

# Requirements

## Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the *Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices*.

# Overview

In this example, you set a firewall filter called dest-all and a term name called dest-term to capture packets from a specific destination address, which is 192.168.1.1/32. You define the match condition to accept the sampled packets. Finally, you apply the dest-all filter to all of the outgoing packets on interface fe-0/0/1.



NOTE: If you apply a firewall filter on the loopback interface, it affects all traffic to and from the Routing Engine. If the firewall filter has a sample action, packets to and from the Routing Engine are sampled. If packet capture is enabled, then packets to and from the Routing Engine are captured in the files created for the input and output interfaces.

# Configuration

# CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

set firewall filter dest-all term dest-term from destination-address 192.168.1.1/32 set firewall filter dest-all term dest-term then sample accept edit interfaces

set interfaces fe-0/0/1 unit 0 family inet filter output dest-all

# Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure a firewall filter for packet capture and apply it to a logical interface:

1. Specify the firewall filter and its destination address.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit firewall
user@host# set filter dest-all term dest-term from destination-address 192.168.1.1/32
```

2. Define the match condition and its action.

```
[edit firewall] user@host# set filter dest-all term dest-term then sample accept
```

3. Apply the filter to all the outgoing packets.

```
[edit interfaces]
user@host# set interfaces fe-0/0/1 unit 0 family inet filter output dest-all
```

#### Results

From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show firewall filter dest-all** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
user@host# show firewall filter dest-all
term dest-term {
    from {
        destination-address 192.168.1.1/32;
    }
    then {
        sample;
        accept;
    }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

#### Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

• Verifying the Firewall Filter for Packet Capture Configuration on page 176

Verifying the Firewall Filter for Packet Capture Configuration

#### Purpose

Verify that the firewall filter for packet capture is configured.

#### Action

From configuration mode, enter the **show firewall filter dest-all** command. Verify that the output shows the intended configuration of the firewall filter for capturing packets sent to the destination address.

# Related Documentation

- Packet Capture Overview on page 167
- Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface on page 173
- · Junos OS CLI User Guide
- · Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Policy Framework Configuration Guide

# **Packet Capture Tasks**

This section contains the following topics:

- Disabling Packet Capture on page 177
- Deleting Packet Capture Files on page 177
- Changing Encapsulation on Interfaces with Packet Capture Configured on page 178

# **Disabling Packet Capture**

You must disable packet capture before opening the packet capture file for analysis or transferring the file to an external device. Disabling packet capture ensures that the internal file buffer is flushed and all the captured packets are written to the file.

To disable packet capture, enter from configuration mode:

```
[edit forwarding-options]
user@host# set packet-capture disable
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

# **Deleting Packet Capture Files**

Deleting packet capture files from the /var/tmp directory only temporarily removes the packet capture files. Packet capture files for the interface are automatically created again the next time a packet capture configuration change is committed or as part of a packet capture file rotation.

To delete a packet capture file:

- 1. Disable packet capture (see "Disabling Packet Capture" on page 177).
- 2. Delete the packet capture file for the interface.
  - a. From operational mode, access the local UNIX shell.

```
user@host> start shell
%
```

b. Navigate to the directory where packet capture files are stored.

```
% cd /var/tmp
%
```

c. Delete the packet capture file for the interface; for example pcap-file.fe.0.0.0.

```
\% rm pcap-file.fe.0.0.0 \%
```

d. Return to operational mode.

% exit user@host>

- 3. Reenable packet capture (see "Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device" on page 170).
- 4. If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

# Changing Encapsulation on Interfaces with Packet Capture Configured

Before modifying the encapsulation on a device interface that is configured for packet capture, you must disable packet capture and rename the latest packet capture file. Otherwise, packet capture saves the packets with different encapsulations in the same packet capture file. Packet files containing packets with different encapsulations are not useful, because packet analyzer tools like tcpdump cannot analyze such files.

After modifying the encapsulation, you can safely reenable packet capture on the device.

To change the encapsulation on interfaces with packet capture configured:

- 1. Disable packet capture (see "Disabling Packet Capture" on page 177).
- 2. Enter commit from configuration mode.
- 3. Rename the latest packet capture file on which you are changing the encapsulation with the .chdsl extension.
  - a. From operational mode, access the local UNIX shell.

```
user@host> start shell
%
```

b. Navigate to the directory where packet capture files are stored.

```
% cd /var/tmp
%
```

c. Rename the latest packet capture file for the interface on which you are changing the encapsulation; for example **fe.0.0.0**.

```
\% mv pcap-file.fe.0.0.0 pcap-file.fe.0.0.0.chdsl \%
```

d. Return to operational mode.

```
% exit user@host>
```

- 4. Change the encapsulation on the interface using the J-Web user interface or CLI configuration editor.
- 5. If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

- 6. Reenable packet capture (see "Example: Enabling Packet Capture on a Device" on page 170).
- 7. If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

# Related Documentation

- Packet Capture Overview on page 167
- Example: Configuring Packet Capture on an Interface on page 173
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Interfaces Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Policy Framework Configuration Guide

# **CHAPTER 6**

# Debugging For SRX Series Services Gateways

- Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices on page 181
- Security Debugging for SRX Series Devices on page 183
- Flow Debugging for SRX Series Devices on page 185

# Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices

This section contains the following topics:

- Understanding Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices on page 181
- Debugging the Data Path (CLI Procedure) on page 182

#### Understanding Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices

Data path debugging provides tracing and debugging at multiple processing units along the packet-processing path. The packet filter can be executed with minimal impact to the production system.

In data path debugging, a packet goes through multiple Services Processing Units (SPUs). At the same time, several Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) I/O cards (IOCs) provide EZchip ingress and egress traffic management. Junos OS supports IOC for filter-based, per-packet counting and logging to record the processing path of a packet. Only the matched packets are traced by the IOC EZchip ingress, EZchip egress, load-balancing thread (LBT), and packet-ordering thread (POT).

The following events are defined in the packet-processing path:

- · ezchip ingress
- · ezchip egress
- spu.lbt
- · spu.pot



#### NOTE:

The packet-filtering behavior for the port and interface options is as follows:

- The packet filter traces both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic if only port is specified.
- The packet filter traces IPv4, IPV6, and non-IP traffic if only interface is specified.

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Debugging the Data Path (CLI Procedure) on page 182

# Debugging the Data Path (CLI Procedure)

To configure the device for data path debugging:

 Specify the following request command to set the data path debugging for the multiple processing units along the packet-processing path:

#### [edit]

user@host# set security datapath-debug

2. Specify the trace options for data path-debug using the following command:

#### [edit]

user@host# set security datapath-debug traceoptions

3. Using the request security packet-filter command, you can set the packet filter to specify the related packets to perform data path-debug action. A maximum of four filters are supported at the same time. For example, the following command sets the first packet-filter:

#### [edit]

user@host# set security datapath-debug packet-filter name

4. Using the request security action-profile command, you can set the action for the packet match for a specified filter. Only the default action profile is supported, which is the trace option for network processor ezchip ingress, ezchip egress, spu.lbt, and spu.pot:

# [edit]

user@host# set security datapath-debug packet-filter name action-profile

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Understanding Data Path Debugging for SRX Series Devices on page 181

# Security Debugging for SRX Series Devices

This section contains the following topics:

- Understanding Security Debugging Using Trace Options on page 183
- Setting Security Trace Options (CLI Procedure) on page 183
- Displaying Output for Security Trace Options on page 184

# **Understanding Security Debugging Using Trace Options**

The Junos OS trace function allows applications to write security debugging information to a file. The information that appears in this file is based on criteria you set. You can use this information to analyze security application issues.

The trace function operates in a distributed manner, with each thread writing to its own trace buffer. These trace buffers are then collected at one point, sorted, and written to trace files. Trace messages are delivered using the InterProcess Communications (IPC) protocol. A trace message has a lower priority than that of control protocol packets such as BGP, OSPF, and IKE, and therefore delivery is not considered to be as reliable.

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Setting Security Trace Options (CLI Procedure) on page 183
- Displaying Output for Security Trace Options on page 184

# Setting Security Trace Options (CLI Procedure)

Use the following configuration statements to configure security trace options in the CLI configuration editor.

• To disable remote tracing, enter the following statement:

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions no-remote-trace

 To write trace messages to a local file, enter the following statement. The system saves the trace file in the /var/log/ directory.

# [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions use-local-files

 To specify a name for the trace file, enter the following statement. Valid values range from 1 and 1024 characters. The name cannot include spaces, /, or % characters. The default filename is security.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions file filename

• To specify the maximum number of trace files that can accumulate, enter the following statement. Valid values range from 2 to 1000. The default value is 3.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions file files 3

To specify the match criteria that you want the system to use when logging information
to the file, enter the following statement. Enter a regular expression. Wildcard (\*)
characters are accepted.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions file match \*thread

• To allow any user to read the trace file, enter the **world-readable** statement. Otherwise, enter the **no-world-readable** statement.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions file world-readable user@host# set security traceoptions file no-world-readable

• To specify the maximum size to which the trace file can grow, enter the following statement. Once the file reaches the specified size, it is compressed and renamed *filename*0.gz, the next file is named *filename*1.gz, and so on. Valid values range from 10240 to 1,073,741,824.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions file size 10240

 To turn on trace options and to perform more than one tracing operation, set the following flags.

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions flag all user@host# set security traceoptions flag compilation user@host# set security traceoptions flag configuration user@host# set security traceoptions flag routing-socket

• To specify the groups that these trace option settings do or do not apply to, enter the following statements:

#### [edit]

user@host# set security traceoptions apply-groups value user@host# set security traceoptions apply-groups-except value

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Understanding Security Debugging Using Trace Options on page 183
- Displaying Output for Security Trace Options on page 184

# **Displaying Output for Security Trace Options**

**Purpose** Display output for security trace options.

#### Action

Use the **show security traceoptions** command to display the output of your trace files. For example:

#### [edit]

user@host # show security traceoptions file usp\_trace user@host # show security traceoptions flag all user@host # show security traceoptions rate-limit 888 The output for this example is as follows:

Apr 11 16:06:42 21:13:15.750395:CID-906489336:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:PFE:now update 0x3607edf8df8in 0x3607e8d0

Apr 11 16:06:42 21:13:15.874058:CID-1529687608:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:Enter Function[util\_ssam\_handler]

Apr 1116:06:42 21:13:15.874485:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default1: Rate limit changed to 888

Apr 11 16:06:42 21:13:15.874538:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default1: Destination ID set to 1

Apr 1116:06:42 21:13:15.874651:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default2: Rate limit changed to 888

Apr 11 16:06:42 21:13:15.874832:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default2: Destination ID set to 1

Apr 1116:06:42 21:13:15.874942:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default3: Rate limit changed to 888

Apr 11 16:06:42 21:13:15.874997:CID-00:FPC-01:PIC-01:THREAD\_ID-01:CTRL:default3: Destination ID set to 1

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Understanding Security Debugging Using Trace Options on page 183
- Setting Security Trace Options (CLI Procedure) on page 183

# Flow Debugging for SRX Series Devices

This section contains the following topics:

- Understanding Flow Debugging Using Trace Options on page 185
- Setting Flow Debugging Trace Options (CLI Procedure) on page 185

# **Understanding Flow Debugging Using Trace Options**

For flow trace options, you can define a packet filter using combinations of destination-port, destination-prefix, interface, protocol, source-port, and source-prefix. If the security flow trace flag for a certain module is set, the packet matching the specific packet filter triggers flow tracing and writes debugging information to the trace file.

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Setting Flow Debugging Trace Options (CLI Procedure) on page 185

#### Setting Flow Debugging Trace Options (CLI Procedure)

The following examples display the options you can set by using **security flow traceoptions**.

• To match the imap destination port for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 destination-port imap

• To set the 1.2.3.4 destination IPv4 prefix address for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 destination-prefix 1.2.3.4

• To set the fxp0 logical interface for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 interface fxp0

• To match the TCP IP protocol for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 protocol tcp

• To match the HTTP source port for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 source-port http

• To set the 5.6.7.8 IPv4 prefix address for the filter1 packet filter, use the following statement:

[edit]

user@host# set security flow traceoptions packet-filter filter1 source-prefix 5.6.7.8

# Related Documentation

- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Understanding Flow Debugging Using Trace Options on page 185

#### **CHAPTER 7**

# RPM Probes for Performance Measurement

- RPM Overview on page 187
- RPM Configuration on page 191
- RPM Support for VPN Routing and Forwarding on page 206
- Monitoring RPM Probes on page 206

#### **RPM Overview**

The real-time performance monitoring (RPM) feature allows network operators and their customers to accurately measure the performance between two network endpoints. With the RPM tool, you configure and send probes to a specified target and monitor the analyzed results to determine packet loss, round-trip time, and jitter.

RPM allows you to perform service-level monitoring. When RPM is configured on a device, the device calculates network performance based on packet response time, jitter, and packet loss. These values are gathered by Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) GET requests, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) requests, and TCP and UDP requests, depending on the configuration.

This section contains the following topics:

- RPM Probes on page 187
- RPM Tests on page 188
- Probe and Test Intervals on page 188
- Jitter Measurement with Hardware Timestamping on page 188
- RPM Statistics on page 189
- RPM Thresholds and Traps on page 190
- RPM for BGP Monitoring on page 190

#### **RPM Probes**

You gather RPM statistics by sending out probes to a specified probe target, identified by an IP address or URL. When the target receives the probe, it generates responses,

which are received by the device. By analyzing the transit times to and from the remote server, the device can determine network performance statistics.

The device sends out the following probe types:

- HTTP GET request at a target URL
- HTTP GET request for metadata at a target URL
- ICMP echo request to a target address (the default)
- ICMP timestamp request to a target address
- · UDP ping packets to a target device
- UDP timestamp requests to a target address
- · TCP ping packets to a target device

UDP and TCP probe types require that the remote server be configured as an RPM receiver so that it generates responses to the probes.

The RPM probe results are also available in the form of MIB objects through the SNMP protocol.

#### **RPM Tests**

Each probed target is monitored over the course of a test. A test represents a collection of probes, sent out at regular intervals, as defined in the configuration. Statistics are then returned for each test. Because a test is a collection of probes that have been monitored over some amount of time, test statistics such as standard deviation and jitter can be calculated and included with the average probe statistics.

## **Probe and Test Intervals**

Within a test, RPM probes are sent at regular intervals, configured in seconds. When the total number of probes has been sent and the corresponding responses received, the test is complete. You can manually set the probe interval for each test to control how the RPM test is conducted.

After all the probes for a particular test have been sent, the test begins again. The time between tests is the test interval. You can manually set the test interval to tune RPM performance.

# Jitter Measurement with Hardware Timestamping

Jitter is the difference in relative transit time between two consecutive probes.

You can timestamp the following RPM probes to improve the measurement of latency or jitter:

- · ICMP ping
- ICMP ping timestamp

- UDP ping
- · UDP ping timestamp



NOTE: The device supports hardware timestamping of UDP ping and UDP ping timestamp RPM probes only if the destination port is UDP-ECHO (port 7).

Timestamping takes place during the forwarding process of the device originating the probe (the RPM client), but not on the remote device that is the target of the probe (the RPM server).

The supported encapsulations on a device for timestamping are Ethernet including VLAN, synchronous PPP, and Frame Relay. The only logical interface supported is an **lt** services interface.

RPM probe generation with hardware timestamp can be retrieved through the SNMP protocol.

# **RPM Statistics**

At the end of each test, the device collects the statistics for packet round-trip time, packet inbound and outbound times (for ICMP timestamp probes only), and probe loss as shown in Table 93 on page 189.

# Table 93: RPM Statistics

RPM Statistics	Description	
Round-Trip Times		
Minimum round-trip time	Shortest round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test	
Maximum round-trip time	Longest round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test	
Average round-trip time	Average round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test	
Standard deviation round-trip time	Standard deviation of the round-trip times from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test	
Jitter	Difference between the maximum and minimum round-trip times, as measured over the course of the test	
Inbound and Outbound Times (ICMP Timestamp Probes Only)		
Minimum egress time	Shortest one-way time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test	
Maximum ingress time	Shortest one-way time from the remote server to the Juniper Networks device, as measured over the course of the test	

Table 93: RPM Statistics (continued)

RPM Statistics	Description
Average egress time	Average one-way time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test
Average ingress time	Average one-way time from the remote server to the Juniper Networks device, as measured over the course of the test
Standard deviation egress time	Standard deviation of the one-way times from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test
Standard deviation ingress time	Standard deviation of the one-way times from the remote server to the Juniper Networks device, as measured over the course of the test
Egress jitter	Difference between the maximum and minimum outbound times, as measured over the course of the test
Ingress jitter	Difference between the maximum and minimum inbound times, as measured over the course of the test
Probe Counts	
Probes sent	Total number of probes sent over the course of the test
Probe responses received	Total number of probe responses received over the course of the test
Loss percentage	Percentage of probes sent for which a response was not received

# **RPM Thresholds and Traps**

You can configure RPM threshold values for the round-trip times, ingress (inbound) times, and egress (outbound) times that are measured for each probe, as well as for the standard deviation and jitter values that are measured for each test. Additionally, you can configure threshold values for the number of successive lost probes within a test and the total number of lost probes within a test.

If the result of a probe or test exceeds any threshold, the device generates a system log message and sends any Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notifications (traps) that you have configured.

# **RPM for BGP Monitoring**

When managing peering networks that are connected using Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), you might need to find out if a path exists between the Juniper Networks device and its configured BGP neighbors. You can ping each BGP neighbor manually to determine the connection status, but this method is not practical when the device has a large number of BGP neighbors configured.

In the device, you can configure RPM probes to monitor the BGP neighbors and determine if they are active.

# Related Documentation

- RPM Configuration Options on page 191
- Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes on page 195
- RPM Support for VPN Routing and Forwarding on page 206
- Monitoring RPM Probes on page 206
- · Junos OS Services Interfaces Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

# **RPM Configuration**

## This section contains the following options:

- RPM Configuration Options on page 191
- Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes on page 195
- Example: Configuring RPM Using TCP and UDP Probes on page 199
- Tuning RPM Probes on page 201
- Example: Configuring RPM Probes for BGP Monitoring on page 202
- Directing RPM Probes to Select BGP Devices on page 205
- Configuring RPM Timestamping on page 205

# **RPM Configuration Options**

You can configure real-time performance monitoring (RPM) parameters. See Table 94 on page 191 for a summary of the configuration options.

Table 94: RPM Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action		
Performance Probe	Owners			
Owner Name (required)	Identifies an RPM owner for which one or more RPM tests are configured. In most implementations, the owner name identifies a network on which a set of tests is being run (a particular customer, for example).	Type the name of the RPM owner.		
Identification	Identification			
Test name (required)	Uniquely identifies the RPM test	Type the name of the RPM test.		
Target (Address or URL) (required)	IP address or URL of probe target	Type the IP address, in dotted decimal notation, or the URL of the probe target. If the target is a URL, type a fully formed URL that includes http://.		
Source Address	Explicitly configured IP address to be used as the probe source address	Type the source address to be used for the probe. If the source IP address is not one of the device's assigned addresses, the packet uses the outgoing interface's address as its source.		

Table 94: RPM Configuration Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Routing Instance	Particular routing instance over which the probe is sent	Type the routing instance name. The routing instance applies only to probes of type icmp and icmp-timestamp. The default routing instance is inet.0.
History Size	Number of probe results saved in the probe history	Type a number between 0 and 255. The default history size is 50 probes.
Request Information	1	
Probe Type (required)	Specifies the type of probe to send as part of the test.	Select the desired probe type from the list:  • http-get  • http-get-metadata  • icmp-ping  • icmp-ping-timestamp  • tcp-ping  • udp-ping
Interval	Sets the wait time (in seconds) between each probe transmission	Type a number between 1 and 255 (seconds).
Test Interval (required)	Sets the wait time (in seconds) between tests.	Type a number between 0 and 86400 (seconds).
Probe Count	Sets the total number of probes to be sent for each test.	Type a number between 1 and 15.
Destination Port	Specifies the TCP or UDP port to which probes are sent.  To use TCP or UDP probes, you must configure the remote server as a probe receiver. Both the probe server and the remote server must be Juniper Networks devices configured to receive and transmit RPM probes on the same TCP or UDP port.	Type the number 7—a standard TCP or UDP port number—or a port number from 49152 through 65535.
DSCP Bits	Specifies the Differentiated Services code point (DSCP) bits. This value must be a valid 6-bit pattern. The default is <b>000000</b> .	Type a valid 6–bit pattern.
Data Size	Specifies the size of the data portion of the ICMP probes.	Type a size (in bytes) between 0 and 65507.
Data Fill	Specifies the contents of the data portion of the ICMP probes.	Type a hexadecimal value between 1 and 800h to use as the contents of the ICMP probe data.

Table 94: RPM Configuration Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Hardware Timestamp	Enables timestamping of RPM probe messages. You can timestamp the following RPM probes to improve the measurement of latency or jitter:  ICMP ping ICMP ping timestamp UDP ping—destination port UDP-ECHO (port 7) only  UDP ping timestamp—destination port UDP-ECHO (port 7) only	To enable timestamping, select the check box.
Maximum Probe Thr	esholds	
Successive Lost Probes	Sets the total number of probes that must be lost successively to trigger a probe failure and generate a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 15.
Lost Probes	Sets the total number of probes that must be lost to trigger a probe failure and generate a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 15.
Round Trip Time	Sets the total round-trip time (in microseconds), from the device to the remote server, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Jitter	Sets the total jitter (in microseconds), for a test, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation (in microseconds) for a test, which, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Egress Time	Sets the total one-way time (in microseconds), from the device to the remote server, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Ingress Time	Sets the total one-way time (in microseconds), from the remote server to the device, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds)
Jitter Egress Time	Sets the total outbound-time jitter (in microseconds), for a test, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds)
Jitter Ingress Time	Sets the total inbound-time jitter (in microseconds), for a test, that triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).

Table 94: RPM Configuration Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Egress Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation of outbound times (in microseconds) for a test, which, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Ingress Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation of inbound times (in microseconds) for a test, which, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number between 0 and 60,000,000 (microseconds).
Traps		
Egress Jitter Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for jitter in outbound time is exceeded.	<ul> <li>To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.</li> <li>To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.</li> </ul>
		To disable Strivil traps, electric effections.
Egress Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for standard deviation in outbound times is exceeded.	<ul> <li>To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.</li> </ul>
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Egress Time Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for maximum outbound time is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Ingress Jitter Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for jitter in inbound time is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Ingress Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for standard deviation in inbound times is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Ingress Time Exceeded	Generates traps when the threshold for maximum inbound time is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Jitter Exceeded	Generates traps when the threshold for jitter in round-trip time is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Probe Failure	Generates traps when the threshold for the number of successive lost probes is reached.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
RTT Exceeded	Generates traps when the threshold for maximum round-trip time is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates traps when the threshold for standard deviation in round-trip times is exceeded.	To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.
		• To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.

Table 94: RPM Configuration Summary (continued)

Field	Function	Your Action
Test Completion	Generates traps when a test is completed.	<ul> <li>To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.</li> <li>To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.</li> </ul>
Test Failure	Generates traps when the threshold for the total number of lost probes is reached.	<ul> <li>To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box.</li> <li>To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.</li> </ul>
Performance Probe	Server	
TCP Probe Server	Specifies the port on which the device is to receive and transmit TCP probes.	Type the number 7—a standard TCP or UDP port number—or a port number from 49160 through 65535.
UDP Probe Server	Specifies the port on which the device is to receive and transmit UDP probes.	Type the number 7—a standard TCP or UDP port number—or a port number from 49160 through 65535.

# **Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes**

This example shows how to configure basic RPM probes to measure performance between two network endpoints.

- Requirements on page 195
- Overview on page 195
- Configuration on page 196
- Verification on page 198

# Requirements

# Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the *Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices*.

### Overview

In this example, you configure basic probes for two RPM owners, customerA and customerB. You configure the RPM test as icmp-test for customerA with a test interval of 15 seconds and specify a probe type as icmp-ping-timestamp, a probe timestamp, and a target address as 192.178.16.5. You then configure the RPM thresholds and corresponding SNMP traps to catch ingress (inbound) times greater than 3000 microseconds.

Then you configure the RPM test as http-test for customerB with a test interval of 30 seconds and specify a probe type as http-get and a target URL as http://customerB.net. Finally, you configure RPM thresholds and corresponding SNMP traps as probe-failure

and test-failure to catch three or more successive lost probes and total lost probes of 10.

#### Configuration

# CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test probe-interval 15
set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test probe-type icmp-ping-timestamp
set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test hardware-timestamp
set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test target address 192.178.16.5
set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test thresholds ingress-time 3000
set services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test traps ingress-time-exceeded
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test probe-interval 30
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test probe-type http-get
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test target url http://customerB.net
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test thresholds successive-loss 3
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test thresholds total-loss 10
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test traps probe-failure
set services rpm probe customerB test http-test traps test-failure

# Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure basic RPM probes:

1. Configure the RPM.

[edit] user@host# edit services rpm

2. Configure the RPM owners.

[edit services rpm] user@host# set probe customerA user@host# set probe customerB

3. Configure the RPM test for customerA.

[edit services rpm]
user@host# edit probe customerA
user@host# set test icmp-test probe-interval 15
user@host# set test icmp-test probe-type icmp-ping-timestamp

4. Specify a probe timestamp and a target address.

[edit services rpm probe customerA]
user@host# set test icmp-test hardware-timestamp
user@host# set test icmp-test target address 192.178.16.5

5. Configure RPM thresholds and corresponding SNMP traps.

[edit services rpm probe customerA]
user@host# set test icmp-test thresholds ingress-time 3000

user@host# set test icmp-test traps ingress-time-exceeded

6. Configure the RPM test for customerB.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit services rpm probe customerB
user@host# set test http-test probe-interval 30
```

7. Specify a probe type and a target URL.

```
[edit services rpm probe customerB]
user@host# set test http-test probe-type http-get
user@host# set test http-test target url http://customerB.net
```

8. Configure RPM thresholds and corresponding SNMP traps.

```
[edit services rpm probe customerB]
user@host# set test http-test thresholds successive-loss 3
user@host# set test http-test thresholds total-loss 10
user@host# set test http-test traps probe-failure
user@host# set test http-test traps test-failure
```

**Results** From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show services rpm** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
  user@host# show services rpm
  probe customerA {
 test icmp-test {
  probe-type icmp-ping-timestamp;
   target address 192.178.16.5;
   probe-interval 15;
   thresholds {
  ingress-time 3000;
 traps ingress-time-exceeded;
   hardware-timestamp;
  probe customerB {
   test http-test {
   probe-type http-get
   target url http://customerB.net;
   probe-interval 30;
   thresholds {
   successive-loss 3;
 total-loss 10;
 traps [ probe-failure test-failure ];
   }
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

#### Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- Verifying RPM Services on page 198
- Verifying RPM Statistics on page 198

#### Verifying RPM Services

**Purpose** Verify that the RPM configuration is within the expected values.

**Action** From configuration mode, enter the **show services rpm** command. The output shows the values that are configured for RPM on the device.

#### Verifying RPM Statistics

**Purpose** Verify that the RPM probes are functioning and that the RPM statistics are within expected values.

Action From configuration mode, enter the show services rpm probe-results command.

#### user@host> show services rpm probe-results

```
Owner: customerD, Test: icmp-test
  Probe type: icmp-ping-timestamp
  Minimum Rtt: 312 usec, Maximum Rtt: 385 usec, Average Rtt: 331 usec,
  Jitter Rtt: 73 usec, Stddev Rtt: 27 usec
 Minimum egress time: 0 usec, Maximum egress time: 0 usec,
  Average egress time: 0 usec, Jitter egress time: 0 usec,
  Stddev egress time: 0 usec
  Minimum ingress time: 0 usec, Maximum ingress time: 0 usec,
  Average ingress time: O usec, Jitter ingress time: O usec,
  Stddev ingress time: 0 usec
  Probes sent: 5, Probes received: 5, Loss percentage: 0
  Owner: customerE, Test: http-test
  Target address: 192.176.17.4, Target URL: http://customerB.net,
  Probe type: http-get
  Minimum Rtt: 1093 usec, Maximum Rtt: 1372 usec, Average Rtt: 1231 usec,
  Jitter Rtt: 279 usec, Stddev Rtt: 114 usec
  Probes sent: 3, Probes received: 3, Loss percentage: 0
Owner: Rpm-Bgp-Owner, Test: Rpm-Bgp-Test-1
  Target address: 10.209.152.37, Probe type: icmp-ping, Test size: 5 probes
  Routing Instance Name: LR1/RI1
  Probe results:
    Response received, Fri Oct 28 05:20:23 2005
    Rtt: 662 usec
  Results over current test:
    Probes sent: 5, Probes received: 5, Loss percentage: 0
    Measurement: Round trip time
     Minimum: 529 usec, Maximum: 662 usec, Average: 585 usec,
      Jitter: 133 usec, Stddev: 53 usec
  Results over all tests:
    Probes sent: 5, Probes received: 5, Loss percentage: 0
    Measurement: Round trip time
```

Minimum: 529 usec, Maximum: 662 usec, Average: 585 usec, Jitter: 133 usec, Stddev: 53 usec

#### Example: Configuring RPM Using TCP and UDP Probes

This example shows how to configure RPM using TCP and UDP probes.

- Requirements on page 199
- Overview on page 199
- Configuration on page 199
- Verification on page 201

#### Requirements

#### Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices.
- Configure the probe owner, the test, and the specific parameters of the RPM probe. See "Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes" on page 195.

#### Overview

In this example, you configure both the host (device A) and the remote device (device B) to act as TCP and UDP servers. You configure a probe for customerC, which uses TCP packets. Device B is configured as an RPM server for both TCP and UDP packets, using an It services interface as the destination interface, and ports 50000 and 50037, respectively.



CAUTION: Use probe classification with caution, because improper configuration can cause packets to be dropped.



NOTE: On J Series devices, the destination interface must be an lt services interface.

#### Configuration

### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

#### {device A}

set services rpm probe customerC test tcp-test probe-interval 5 set services rpm probe customerC test tcp-test probe-type tcp-ping set services rpm probe customerC test tcp-test target address 192.162.45.6 set services rpm probe customerC test tcp-test destination-interface lt-0/0/0 set services rpm probe customerC test tcp-test destination-port 50000

{device B}
set services rpm probe-server tcp port 50000
set services rpm probe-server udp port 50037

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure RPM using TCP and UDP probes:

1. Configure the RPM owner on device A.

{device A}
[edit]
user@host# edit services rpm
user@host# set probe customerC

2. Configure the RPM test.

{device A}
[edit services rpm]
user@host# edit services rpm probe customerC
user@host# set test tcp-test probe-interval 5

3. Set the probe type.

{device A}
[edit services rpm probe customerC]
user@host# set test tcp-test probe-type tcp-ping

4. Specify the target address.

{device A}
[edit services rpm probe customerC]
user@host# set test tcp-test target address 192.162.45.6

5. Configure the destination interface.

{device A}
[edit services rpm probe customerC]
user@host# set test tcp-test destination-interface It-0/0/0

6. Configure port 50000 as the TCP port to which the RPM probes are sent.

{device A}
[edit services rpm probe customerC]
user@host# set test tcp-test destination-port 50000

7. Configure device B to act as a TCP server using port 50000.

{device B}
[edit]
user@host# edit services rpm
user@host# set probe-server tcp port 50000

8. Configure device B to act as a UDP server using port 50037.

{device B}

[edit services rpm]
user@host# set probe-server udp port 50037

#### Results

From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show services rpm** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
user@host# show services rpm
  probe customerC {
  test tcp-test {
    probe-type tcp-ping;
    target address 192.162.45.6;
    probe-interval 5;
   destination-port 50000;
   destination-interface lt-0/0/0.0;
}
probe-server {
  tcp {
   port 50000;
  udp {
    port 50037;
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

#### Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

• Verifying RPM Probe Servers on page 201

#### Verifying RPM Probe Servers

#### Purpose

Verify that the device is configured to receive and transmit TCP and UDP RPM probes on the correct ports.

#### Action

From configuration mode, enter the **show services rpm active-servers** command. The output shows a list of the protocols and corresponding ports for which the device is configured as an RPM server.

#### user@host> show services rpm active-servers

```
Protocol: TCP, Port: 50000
Protocol: UDP, Port: 50037
```

#### **Tuning RPM Probes**

After configuring an RPM probe, you can set parameters to control probe functions, such as the interval between probes, the total number of concurrent probes that a system

can handle, and the source address used for each probe packet. See "Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes" on page 195.

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To tune RPM probes:

1. Set the maximum number of concurrent probes allowed on the system to 10.

```
[edit services rpm]
user@host# set probe-limit 10
```

2. Access the ICMP probe of customer A.

[edit]

user@host# edit services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test

3. Set the time between probe transmissions to 15 seconds.

```
[edit services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test] user@host# set probe-interval 15
```

4. Set the number of probes within a test to 10.

```
[edit services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test] user@host# set probe-count 10
```

5. Set the source address for each probe packet to 192.168.2.9. If you do not explicitly configure a source address, the address on the outgoing interface through which the probe is sent is used as the source address.

```
[edit services rpm probe customerA test icmp-test] user@host# set source-address 192.168.2.9
```

6. If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

#### **Example: Configuring RPM Probes for BGP Monitoring**

This example shows how to configure RPM probes to monitor BGP neighbors.

- Requirements on page 202
- Overview on page 203
- Configuration on page 203
- Verification on page 204

#### Requirements

Before you begin:

- Configure the BGP parameters under RPM configuration to send RPM probes to BGP neighbors. See "Example: Configuring Basic RPM Probes" on page 195.
- Use TCP or UDP probes by configure both the probe server (Juniper Networks device) and the probe receiver (the remote device) to transmit and receive RPM probes on the

same TCP or UDP port. See "Example: Configuring RPM Using TCP and UDP Probes" on page 199.

#### Overview

In this example, you specify a hexadecimal value that you want to use for the data portion of the RPM probe as ABCD123. (It ranges from 1 through 2048 characters.) You specify the data size of the RPM probe as 1024 bytes. (The value ranges from 0 through 65,507.)

Then you configure destination port 50000 as the TCP port to which the RPM probes are sent. You specify the number of probe results to be saved in the probe history as 25. (It ranges from 0 through 255, and the default is 50.) You set the probe count to 5 and probe interval as 1. (The probe count ranges from 1 through 15, and the default is 1; and the probe interval ranges from 1 through 255, and the default is 3.) You then specify tcp-ping as the type of probe to be sent as part of the test.

Finally, you set the test interval as 60. The value ranges from 0 through 86,400 seconds for the interval between tests.

#### Configuration

#### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

set services rpm bgp data-fill ABCD123 data-size 1024 set services rpm bgp destination-port 50000 history-size 25 set services rpm bgp probe-count 5 probe-interval 1 set services rpm bgp probe-type tcp-ping test-interval 60

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure RPM probes to monitor BGP neighbors:

1. Configure the RPM and BGP.

[edit]
user@host# edit services rpm bgp

Specify a hexadecimal value.

[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set data-fill ABCD123

3. Specify the data size of the RPM probe.

[edit services rpm bgp] user@host# set data-size 1024

4. Configure the destination port.

[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set destination-port 50000

5. Specify the number of probes.

```
[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set history-size 25
```

6. Set the probe count and probe interval.

[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set probe-count 5 probe-interval 1

7. Specify the type of probe.

[edit services rpm bgp] user@host# set probe-type tcp-ping



NOTE: If you do not specify the probe type the default ICMP probes are sent.

8. Set the test interval.

[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set test-interval 60

**Results** From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show services rpm** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
  user@host# show services rpm
  bgp {
  probe-type tcp-ping;
    probe-count 5;
  probe-interval 1;
  test-interval 60;
  destination-port 50000;
  history-size 25;
  data-size 1024;
  data-fill ABCD123;
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter commit from configuration mode.

#### Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

• Verifying RPM Probes for BGP Monitoring on page 204

#### Verifying RPM Probes for BGP Monitoring

**Purpose** Verify that the RPM probes for BGP monitoring is configured.

**Action** From configuration mode, enter the **show services rpm** command.

#### **Directing RPM Probes to Select BGP Devices**

If a device has a large number of BGP neighbors configured, you can direct (filter) the RPM probes to a selected group of BGP neighbors rather than to all the neighbors. To identify the BGP devices to receive RPM probes, you can configure routing instances.

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To direct RPM probes to select BGP neighbors:

1. Configure routing instance **RI1** to send RPM probes to BGP neighbors within the routing instance.

[edit services rpm bgp]
user@host# set routing-instances RII

2. If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

#### **Configuring RPM Timestamping**

To account for latency in the communication of probe messages, you can enable timestamping of the probe packets. You can timestamp the following RPM probe types: icmp-ping, icmp-ping-timestamp, udp-ping, and udp-ping-timestamp.

This example shows how to enable timestamping for customerA. The test for customerA is identified as customerA-test.

To configure timestamping:

1. Specify the RPM probe owner for which you want to enable timestamping.

[edit services rpm]
user@host# edit probe customerA

2. Specify a name for the test.

[edit services rpm probe customerA] user@host# edit test customerA-test

3. Enable timestamping.

[edit services rpm probe customerA test customerA-test] user@host# edit hardware-timestamp

4. (Optional) If preferred, indicate that you want timestamping to be only one-way.

[edit services rpm probe customerA test customerA-test] user@host# edit one-way-hardware-timestamp



NOTE: You cannot include both the source-address and hardware-timestamp or one-way-hardware-timestamp statements at the [edit services rpm probe probe-name test test-name] hierarchy level simultaneously.

### RPM Support for VPN Routing and Forwarding

Real-time performance monitoring (RPM) is supported on all Juniper Network devices.

VRF in a Layer 3 VPN implementation allows multiple instances of a routing table to coexist within the same device at the same time. Because the routing instances are independent, the same or overlapping IP addresses can be used without conflicting each other.

RPM ICMP and UDP probe with VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) has been improved. In previous releases, the RPM probes specified to a VRF table were not handled by the real-time forwarding process (FWDD-RT). In Junos OS Release 10.0, RPM probes specified to a VRF table are handled by the FWDD-RT, thereby providing more accurate results.

This feature supports RPM ICMP and UDP probes configured with routing instances of type VRF.

#### Related Documentation

- RPM Overview on page 187
- RPM Configuration Options on page 191
- Monitoring RPM Probes on page 206
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Routing Protocols and Policies Configuration Guide for Security Devices

#### **Monitoring RPM Probes**

The RPM information includes the round-trip time, jitter, and standard deviation values for each configured RPM test on the device. To view these RPM properties, select **Troubleshoot>RPM>View RPM** in the J-Web user interface, or in configuration mode enter the **show** command:

## [edit]

user@host# show services rpm probe-results

In addition to the RPM statistics for each RPM test, the J-Web user interface displays the round-trip times and cumulative jitter graphically. Figure 2 on page 207 shows sample graphs for an RPM test.

Round Trip Time for Probe Owner 'customerA' Test 'icmp-test' (microsecc 7500.00 5000.00 2500.00 0.00 Samples Earliest Sample Latest Sample Mean Value Standard Deviation 06:31 06:37 1105.18 2646.66 ± 50 Cumulative Jitter for Probe Owner 'customerA' Test 'icmp-test' (microsecc 7500.00 5000.00 2500.00 0.00 Samples Earliest Sample Latest Sample Mean Value Standard Deviation 06:37 1375.32 3381.55 ± 50 06:31

Figure 2: Sample RPM Graphs

In Figure 2 on page 207, the round-trip time and jitter values are plotted as a function of the system time. Large spikes in round-trip time or jitter indicate a slower outbound (egress) or inbound (ingress) time for the probe sent at that particular time.

Table 95 on page 207 summarizes key output fields in RPM displays.

Table 95: Summary of Key RPM Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Currently R	unning Tests	
Graph		Click the <b>Graph</b> link to display the graph (if it is not already displayed) or to update the graph for a particular test.
Owner	Configured owner name of the RPM test.	_
Test Name	Configured name of the RPM test.	_

Table 95: Summary of Key RPM Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Probe Type	Type of RPM probe configured for the specified test:  • http-get  • http-get-metadata  • icmp-ping  • icmp-ping-timestamp  • tcp-ping  • udp-ping	_
Target Address	IP address or URL of the remote server that is being probed by the RPM test.	-
Source Address	Explicitly configured source address that is included in the probe packet headers.	If no source address is configured, the RPM probe packets use the outgoing interface as the source address, and the Source Address field is empty.
Minimum RTT	Shortest round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test.	-
Maximum RTT	Longest round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test.	-
Average RTT	Average round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test.	-
Standard Deviation RTT	Standard deviation of round-trip times from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the course of the test.	-
Probes Sent	Total number of probes sent over the course of the test.	_
Loss Percentage	Percentage of probes sent for which a response was not received.	-
Round-Trip	Time for a Probe	
Samples	Total number of probes used for the data set.	The Juniper Networks device maintains records of the most recent 50 probes for each configured test. These 50 probes are used to generate RPM statistics for a particular test.
Earliest Sample	System time when the first probe in the sample was received.	-
Latest Sample	System time when the last probe in the sample was received.	_

Table 95: Summary of Key RPM Output Fields (continued)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Mean Value	Average round-trip time for the 50-probe sample.	-
Standard Deviation	Standard deviation of the round-trip times for the 50-probe sample.	_
Lowest Value	Shortest round-trip time from the device to the remote server, as measured over the 50-probe sample.	_
Time of Lowest Sample	System time when the lowest value in the 50-probe sample was received.	_
Highest Value	Longest round-trip time from the Juniper Networks device to the remote server, as measured over the 50-probe sample.	_
Time of Highest Sample	System time when the highest value in the 50-probe sample was received.	_
Cumulative	Jitter for a Probe	
Samples	Total number of probes used for the data set.	The Juniper Networks device maintains records of the most recent 50 probes for each configured test. These 50 probes are used to generate RPM statistics for a particular test.
Earliest Sample	System time when the first probe in the sample was received.	-
Latest Sample	System time when the last probe in the sample was received.	-
Mean Value	Average jitter for the 50-probe sample.	
Standard Deviation	Standard deviation of the jitter values for the 50-probe sample.	_
Lowest Value	Smallest jitter value, as measured over the 50-probe sample.	-
Time of Lowest Sample	System time when the lowest value in the 50-probe sample was received.	_
Highest Value	Highest jitter value, as measured over the 50-probe sample.	-
Time of Highest Sample	System time when the highest jitter value in the 50-probe sample was received.	-

## Related Documentation

- RPM Overview on page 187
- RPM Configuration Options on page 191
- RPM Support for VPN Routing and Forwarding on page 206
- Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices
- Junos OS Routing Protocols and Policies Configuration Guide for Security Devices

#### **CHAPTER 8**

## **Alarms**

- Alarm Overview on page 211
- Example: Configuring Interface Alarms on page 216
- Monitoring Active Alarms on a Device on page 219

#### **Alarm Overview**

Alarms alert you to conditions on a network interface, on the device chassis, or in the system software that might prevent the device from operating normally. You can set the conditions that trigger alarms on an interface. Chassis and system alarm conditions are preset.

An active alarm lights the **ALARM** LED on the front panel of the device. You can monitor active alarms from the J-Web user interface or the CLI. When an alarm condition triggers an alarm, the device lights the yellow (amber) **ALARM** LED on the front panel. When the condition is corrected, the light turns off.



NOTE: The ALARM LED on J Series devices light yellow whether the alarm condition is major (red) or minor (yellow).

This section contains the following topics:

- Alarm Types on page 211
- Alarm Severity on page 212
- Alarm Conditions on page 212

#### **Alarm Types**

The device supports three types of alarms:

- Interface alarms indicate a problem in the state of the physical links on fixed or installed Physical Interface Modules (PIMs). To enable interface alarms, you must configure them.
- Chassis alarms indicate a failure on the device or one of its components. Chassis alarms are preset and cannot be modified.

• System alarms indicate a missing rescue configuration or software license, where valid. System alarms are preset and cannot be modified, although you can configure them to appear automatically in the J-Web user interface or CLI.

### **Alarm Severity**

Alarms have two severity levels:

- Major (red)—Indicates a critical situation on the device that has resulted from one of the following conditions. A red alarm condition requires immediate action.
  - One or more hardware components have failed.
  - One or more hardware components have exceeded temperature thresholds.
  - An alarm condition configured on an interface has triggered a critical warning.
- Minor (yellow)—Indicates a noncritical condition on the device that, if left unchecked, might cause an interruption in service or degradation in performance. A yellow alarm condition requires monitoring or maintenance.

A missing rescue configuration or software license generates a yellow system alarm.

#### **Alarm Conditions**

To enable alarms on a device interface, you must select an alarm condition and an alarm severity. In contrast, alarm conditions and severity are preconfigured for chassis alarms and system alarms.



NOTE: For information about chassis alarms for your device, see the Hardware Guide for your device.

This section contains the following topics:

- Interface Alarm Conditions on page 212
- System Alarm Conditions on page 215

#### **Interface Alarm Conditions**

Table 96 on page 213 lists the interface conditions, sorted by interface type, that you can configure for an alarm. You can configure each alarm condition to trigger either a major (red) alarm or minor a (yellow) alarm. The corresponding configuration option is included.

For the services stateful firewall filters (NAT, IDP, and IPsec), which operate on an internal adaptive services module within a device, you can configure alarm conditions on the integrated services and services interfaces.

Table 96: Interface Alarm Conditions

Interface	Alarm Condition	Description	Configuration Option
DS1 (T1)	Alarm indication signal (AIS)	The normal T1 traffic signal contained a defect condition and has been replaced by the AIS. A transmission interruption occurred at the remote endpoint or upstream of the remote endpoint. This all-ones signal is transmitted to prevent consequential downstream failures or alarms.	ais
	Yellow alarm	The remote endpoint is in yellow alarm failure. This condition is also known as a far-end alarm failure.	ylw
Ethernet	Link is down	The physical link is unavailable.	link-down
Integrated services	Hardware or software failure	On the adaptive services module, either the hardware associated with the module or the software that drives the module has failed.	failure
Serial	Clear-to-send (CTS) signal absent	The remote endpoint of the serial link is not transmitting a CTS signal. The CTS signal must be present before data can be transmitted across a serial link.	cts-absent
	Data carrier detect (DCD) signal absent	The remote endpoint of the serial link is not transmitting a DCD signal. Because the DCD signal transmits the state of the device, no signal probably indicates that the remote endpoint of the serial link is unavailable.	dcd-absent
	Data set ready (DSR) signal absent	The remote endpoint of the serial link is not transmitting a DSR signal. The DSR signal indicates that the remote endpoint is ready to receive and transmit data across the serial link.	dsr-absent
	Loss of receive clock	The clock signal from the remote endpoint is not present. Serial connections require clock signals to be transmitted from one endpoint and received by the other endpoint of the link.	loss-of-rx-clock
	Loss of transmit clock	The local clock signal is not present. Serial connections require clock signals to be transmitted from one endpoint and received by the other endpoint of the link.	loss-of-tx-clock

Table 96: Interface Alarm Conditions (continued)

Interface	Alarm Condition	Description	Configuration Option
Services	Services module hardware down	A hardware problem has occurred on the device's services module. This error typically means that one or more of the CPUs on the module has failed.	hw-down
	Services link down	The link between the device and its services module is unavailable.	linkdown
	Services module held in reset	The device's services module is stuck in reset mode. If the services module fails to start up five or more times in a row, the services module is held in reset mode. Startup fails when the amount of time from CPU release to CPU halt is less than 300 seconds.	pic-hold-reset
	Services module reset	The device's services module is resetting. The module resets after it crashes or is reset from the CLI, or when it takes longer than 60 seconds to start up.	pic-reset
	Services module software down	A software problem has occurred on the device's services module.	sw-down
E3	Alarm indication signal (AIS)	The normal E3 traffic signal contained a defect condition and has been replaced by the AIS. A transmission interruption occurred at the remote endpoint or upstream of the remote endpoint. This all-ones signal is transmitted to prevent consequential downstream failures or alarms.	ais
	Loss of signal (LOS)	No remote E3 signal is being received at the E3 interface.	los
	Out of frame (OOF)	An OOF condition has existed for 10 seconds. This alarm applies only to E3 interfaces configured in frame mode. The OOF failure is cleared when no OOF or LOS defects have occurred for 20 seconds.	oof
	Remote defect indication	An AIS, LOS, or OOF condition exists. This alarm applies only to E3 interfaces configured in frame mode.	rdi

Table 96: Interface Alarm Conditions (continued)

Interface	Alarm Condition	Description	Configuration Option
T3 (DS3)	Alarm indication signal	The normal T3 traffic signal contained a defect condition and has been replaced by the AIS. A transmission interruption occurred at the remote endpoint or upstream of the remote endpoint. This all-ones signal is transmitted to prevent consequential downstream failures or alarms.	ais
	Excessive number of zeros	The bit stream received from the upstream host has more consecutive zeros than are allowed in a T3 frame.	exz
	Far-end receive failure (FERF)	The remote endpoint of the connection has failed. A FERF differs from a yellow alarm, because the failure can be any failure, not just an OOF or LOS failure.	ferf
	Idle alarm	The Idle signal is being received from the remote endpoint.	idle
	Line code violation	Either the line encoding along the T3 link is corrupted or a mismatch between the encoding at the local and remote endpoints of a T3 connection occurred.	lcv
	Loss of frame (LOF)	An OOF or loss-of-signal LOS condition has existed for 10 seconds. The LOF failure is cleared when no OOF or LOS defects have occurred for 20 seconds. A LOF failure is also called a red failure.	lof
	Loss of signal (LOS)	No remote T3 signal is being received at the T3 interface.	los
	Phase-locked loop out of lock	The clocking signals for the local and remote endpoints no longer operate in lock-step.	pll
	Yellow alarm	The remote endpoint is in yellow alarm failure. This condition is also known as a far-end alarm failure.	ylw

### **System Alarm Conditions**

Table 97 on page 215 lists the two preset system alarms, the condition that triggers each alarm, and the action you take to correct the condition.

Table 97: System Alarm Conditions and Corrective Actions

Alarm Type	Alarm Condition	Corrective Action
Configuration	The rescue configuration is not set.	Set the rescue configuration.

Table 97: System Alarm Conditions and Corrective Actions (continued)

Alarm Type	Alarm Condition	Corrective Action
License	You have configured at least one software feature that requires a feature license, but no valid license for the feature is currently installed.	Install a valid license key.
	NOTE: This alarm indicates that you are in violation of the software license agreement. You must install a valid license key to be in compliance with all agreements.	

## Related Documentation

- Example: Configuring Interface Alarms on page 216
- Monitoring Active Alarms on a Device on page 219
- · Junos OS CLI User Guide
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## **Example: Configuring Interface Alarms**

This example shows how to configure interface alarms.

- Requirements on page 216
- Overview on page 216
- Configuration on page 217
- Verification on page 218

### Requirements

#### Before you begin:

- Establish basic connectivity. See the Getting Started Guide for your device.
- Configure network interfaces. See the *Junos OS Interfaces Configuration Guide for Security Devices*.
- Select the network interface on which to apply an alarm and the condition you want to trigger the alarm. See "Alarm Overview" on page 211.

#### Overview

In this example, you enable interface alarms by explicitly setting alarm conditions. You configure the system to generate a red interface alarm when a yellow alarm is detected on a DS1 link. You configure the system to generate a red interface alarm when a link-down failure is detected on an Ethernet link.

For a serial link, you set cts-absent and dcd-absent to yellow to signify either the CST or the DCD signal is not detected. You set loss-of-rx-clock and loss-of-tx-clock to red alarm to signify either the receiver clock signal or the transmission clock signal is not detected.

For a T3 link, you set the interface alarm to red when the remote endpoint is experiencing a failure. You set exz to yellow alarm when the upstream bit has more consecutive zeros than are permitted in a T3 interface. You then set a red alarm when there is loss-of-signal on the interface.

Finally, you configure the system to display active system alarms whenever a user with the login class admin logs into the device.

#### Configuration

#### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the [edit] hierarchy level.

set chassis alarm ds1 ylw red set chassis alarm ethernet link-down red set chassis alarm serial cts-absent yellow dcd-absent yellow set chassis alarm serial loss-of-rx-clock red loss-of-tx-clock red set chassis alarm t3 ylw red exz yellow los red set system login class admin login-alarms

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For instructions on how to do that, see Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode in the *Junos OS CLI User Guide*.

To configure interface alarms:

Configure an alarm.

[edit] user@host# edit chassis alarm

2. Specify the interface alarms on a DS1 and an Ethernet link.

[edit chassis alarm]
user@host# set ds1 ylw red
user@host# set ethernet link-down red

3. Specify the interface alarms on a serial link.

[edit chassis alarm]
user@host# set serial cts-absent yellow
user@host# set serial dcd-absent yellow
user@host# set serial loss-of-rx-clock red
user@host# set serial loss-of-tx-clock red

4. Specify the interface alarms on a T3 link.

[edit chassis alarm] user@host# set t3 ylw red user@host# set t3 exz yellow user@host# set t3 los red 5. Configure the system to display active system alarms.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit system login
user@host# set class admin login-alarms
```

#### Results

From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show chassis alarms** and **show system login** commands. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
[edit]
  user@host# show chassis alarms
  t3 {
  exz yellow;
    los red;
  ylw red;
  ds1 {
   ylw red;
  ethernet {
    link-down red;
  serial {
    loss-of-rx-clock red;
    loss-of-tx-clock red;
   dcd-absent yellow;
   cts-absent yellow;
  [edit]
    user@host# show system login
    show system login
  show system login
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

#### Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

• Verifying the Alarm Configurations on page 218

#### Verifying the Alarm Configurations

#### Purpose

Verify that the alarms are configured.

#### Action

From configuration mode, enter the **show chassis alarms** command. Verify that the output shows the intended configuration of the alarms.

#### Related Documentation

- Alarm Overview on page 211
- Monitoring Active Alarms on a Device on page 219

- · Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- · Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- · Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### Monitoring Active Alarms on a Device

**Purpose** Use to monitor and filter alarms on a Juniper Networks device.

#### Action

Select Monitor>Events and Alarms>View Alarms in the J-Web user interface. The J-Web View Alarms page displays the following information about preset system and chassis alarms:

- Type—Type of alarm: System, Chassis, or All.
- Severity—Severity class of the alarm: Minor or Major.
- Description—Description of the alarm.
- Time—Time that the alarm was registered.

To filter which alarms appear, use the following options:

- Alarm Type—Specifies which type of alarm to monitor: System, Chassis, or All. System
  alarms include FRU detection alarms (power supplies removed, for instance). Chassis
  alarms indicate environmental alarms such as temperature.
- Severity—Specifies the alarm severity that you want to monitor: Major, Minor, or All. A
  major (red) alarm condition requires immediate action. A minor (yellow) condition
  requires monitoring and maintenance.
- Description—Specifies the alarms you want to monitor. Enter a brief synopsis of the alarms that you want to monitor.
- Date From—Specifies the beginning of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.
- To—Specifies the end of the date range that you want to monitor. Set the date using the calendar pick tool.
- Go—Executes the options that you specified.
- Reset—Clears the options that you specified.

Alternatively, you can enter the following **show** commands in the CLI editor:

- · show chassis alarms
- · show system alarms

## Related Documentation

- Alarm Overview on page 211
- Example: Configuring Interface Alarms on page 216

- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Security Configuration Guide
- Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

#### **CHAPTER 9**

# Systems Files Management

- File Management Overview on page 221
- Managing Files with the J-Web User Interface on page 221
- Managing Files with the CLI on page 224
- Encrypting and Decrypting Configuration Files on page 226

#### File Management Overview

You can use the J-Web user interface and the CLI to perform routine file management operations such as archiving log files and deleting unused log files, cleaning up temporary files and crash files, and downloading log files from the routing platform to your computer. You can also encrypt the configuration files with the CLI to prevent unauthorized users from viewing sensitive configuration information.

Before you perform any file management tasks, you must perform the initial device configuration described in the Getting Started Guide for your device.

## Related Documentation

- Cleaning Up Files on page 222
- Cleaning Up Files with the CLI on page 224
- Managing Accounting Files on page 225
- Encrypting Configuration Files on page 227
- · Junos OS CLI User Guide
- · Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## Managing Files with the J-Web User Interface

This section contains the following topics:

- Cleaning Up Files on page 222
- Downloading Files on page 222
- Deleting Files on page 223
- Deleting the Backup Software Image on page 224

#### Cleaning Up Files

You can use the J-Web user interface to rotate log files and delete unnecessary files on the device. If you are running low on storage space, the file cleanup procedure quickly identifies files that can be deleted.

The file cleanup procedure performs the following tasks:

- Rotates log files—Archives all information in the current log files and creates fresh log files.
- Deletes log files in /var/log—Deletes any files that are not currently being written to.
- Deletes temporary files in /var/tmp—Deletes any files that have not been accessed within two days.
- Deletes all crash files in /var/crash—Deletes any core files that the device has written during an error.
- Deletes all software images (\*tgz files) in /var/sw/pkg—Deletes any software images copied to this directory during software upgrades.

To rotate log files and delete unnecessary files with the J-Web user interface:

- 1. In the J-Web user interface, select Maintain>Files.
- 2. In the Clean Up Files section, click **Clean Up Files**. The device rotates log files and identifies the files that can be safely deleted.

The J-Web user interface displays the files that you can delete and the amount of space that will be freed on the file system.

- 3. Click one of the following buttons on the confirmation page:
  - To delete the files and return to the Files page, click **OK**.
  - To cancel your entries and return to the list of files in the directory, click Cancel.

#### **Downloading Files**

You can use the J-Web user interface to download a copy of an individual file from the device. When you download a file, it is not deleted from the file system.

To download files with the J-Web user interface:

- 1. In the J-Web user interface, select Maintain>Files.
- 2. In the Download and Delete Files section, click one of the following file types:
  - Log Files—Lists the log files located in the /var/log directory on the device.
  - Temporary Files—Lists the temporary files located in the /var/tmp directory on the device.

- Old Junos OS—Lists the software images located in the (\*tgz files) in the /var/sw/pkg directory on the device.
- Crash (Core) Files—Lists the core files located in the /var/crash directory on the device.

The J-Web user interface displays the files located in the directory.

- 3. Click **Download** to download an individual file.
- 4. Choose a location for the browser to save the file.

The file is downloaded.

#### **Deleting Files**

You can use the J-Web user interface to delete an individual file from the device. When you delete the file, it is permanently removed from the file system.



CAUTION: If you are unsure whether to delete a file from the device, we recommend using the Cleanup Files tool. This tool determines which files can be safely deleted from the file system.

To delete files with the J-Web user interface:

- 1. In the J-Web user interface, select **Maintain>Files**.
- 2. In the Download and Delete Files section, click one of the following file types:
  - Log Files—Lists the log files located in the /var/log directory on the device.
  - Temporary Files—Lists the temporary files located in the /var/tmp directory on the device.
  - Old Junos OS—Lists the software images in the (\*tgz files) in the /var/sw/pkg directory on the device.
  - Crash (Core) Files—Lists the core files located in the /var/crash directory on the device

The J-Web user interface displays the files located in the directory.

- 3. Check the box next to each file you plan to delete.
- 4. Click **Delete**.

The J-Web user interface displays the files you can delete and the amount of space that will be freed on the file system.

- 5. Click one of the following buttons on the confirmation page:
  - To delete the files and return to the Files page, click **OK**.
  - To cancel your entries and return to the list of files in the directory, click Cancel.

#### Deleting the Backup Software Image

Junos OS keeps a backup image of the software that was previously installed so that you can downgrade to that version of the software if necessary. You can use the J-Web user interface to delete this backup image. If you delete this image, you cannot downgrade to this particular version of the software.

To delete the backup software image:

- 1. In the J-Web user interface, select Maintain>Files.
- Review the backup image information listed in the Delete Backup Junos Package section.
- 3. Click the **Delete backup Junos package** link to delete the backup image.
- 4. Click one of the following buttons on the confirmation page:
  - To delete the backup image and return to the Files page, click **OK**.
  - To cancel the deletion of the backup image and return to the Files page, click Cancel.

## Related Documentation

- File Management Overview on page 221
- Cleaning Up Files with the CLI on page 224
- Managing Accounting Files on page 225
- Encrypting Configuration Files on page 227
- · Junos OS CLI User Guide
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

#### Managing Files with the CLI

This section contains the following topics:

- · Cleaning Up Files with the CLI on page 224
- Managing Accounting Files on page 225

#### Cleaning Up Files with the CLI

You can use the CLI **request system storage cleanup** command to rotate log files and delete unnecessary files on the device. If you are running low on storage space, the file cleanup procedure quickly identifies files that can be deleted.

The file cleanup procedure performs the following tasks:

- Rotates log files—Archives all information in the current log files, deletes old archives, and creates fresh log files.
- Deletes log files in /var/log—Deletes any files that are not currently being written to.

- Deletes temporary files in /var/tmp—Deletes any files that have not been accessed within two days.
- Deletes all crash files in /var/crash—Deletes any core files that the device has written during an error.
- Deletes all software images (\*tgz files) in /var/sw/pkg—Deletes any software images copied to this directory during software upgrades.

To rotate log files and delete unnecessary files with the CLI:

- 1. Enter operational mode in the CLI.
- 2. Rotate log files and identify the files that can be safely deleted.

user@host> request system storage cleanup

The device rotates log files and displays the files that you can delete.

3. Enter yes at the prompt to delete the files.



NOTE: You can issue the request system storage cleanup dry-run command to review the list of files that can be deleted with the request system storage cleanup command, without actually deleting the files.



#### NOTE:

On SRX Series devices, the /var hierarchy is hosted in a separate partition (instead of the root partition). If Junos OS installation fails as a result of insufficient space:

- Use the request system storage cleanup command to delete temporary files.
- Delete any user-created files in both the root partition and under the /var hierarchy.

#### Managing Accounting Files

If you configure your system to capture accounting data in log files, set the location for your accounting files to the DRAM.

The default location for accounting files is the **cfs/var/log** directory on the CompactFlash (CF) card. The **nonpersistent** option minimizes the read/write traffic to your CF card. We recommend that you use the **nonpersistent** option for all accounting files configured on your system.

To store accounting log files in DRAM instead of the CF card:

- 1. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.
- 2. Create an accounting data log file in DRAM and replace *filename* with the name of the file.

[edit] user@host# edit accounting-options file filename

3. Store accounting log files in the DRAM file.

[edit]
user@host# set file filename nonpersistent



CAUTION: If log files for accounting data are stored on DRAM, these files are lost when the device reboots. Therefore, we recommend that you back up these files periodically.

## Related Documentation

- File Management Overview on page 221
- Encrypting Configuration Files on page 227
- Decrypting Configuration Files on page 228
- Junos OS Interfaces Fundamentals Configuration Guide
- · Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

### **Encrypting and Decrypting Configuration Files**

Configuration files contain sensitive information such as IP addresses. By default, the device stores configuration files in unencrypted format on an external CompactFlash (CF) card. This storage method is considered a security risk because the CF card can easily be removed from the device. To prevent unauthorized users from viewing sensitive information in configuration files, you can encrypt them.

If your device runs the Canada and U.S. version of Junos OS, you can encrypt the configuration files with the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) or Data Encryption Standard (DES) encryption algorithms. If your device runs the international version of Junos OS, you can encrypt the files only with DES.

To prevent unauthorized access, the encryption key is stored in the device's EEPROM. You can copy the encrypted configuration files to another device and decrypt them if that device has the same encryption key. To prevent encrypted configuration files from being copied to another device and decrypted, you can set a unique encryption key that contains the chassis serial number of your device. Configuration files that are encrypted with a unique encryption key cannot be decrypted on any other device.

The encryption process encrypts only the configuration files in the /config and /var/db/config directories. Files in subdirectories under these directories are not encrypted. The filenames of encrypted configuration files have the extension .gz.jc—for example, juniper.conf.gz.jc.



NOTE: You must have superuser privileges to encrypt or decrypt configuration files.

This section contains the following topics:

- Encrypting Configuration Files on page 227
- Decrypting Configuration Files on page 228
- Modifying the Encryption Key on page 228

### **Encrypting Configuration Files**

To configure an encryption key in EEPROM and determine the encryption process, enter one of the request system set-encryption-key commands in operational mode described in Table 98 on page 227.

Table 98: request system set-encryption-key Commands

CLI Command	Description
request system set-encryption-key	Sets the encryption key and enables default configuration file encryption:
	<ul> <li>AES encryption for the Canada and U.S. version of Junos OS</li> <li>DES encryption for the international version of Junos OS</li> </ul>
request system set-encryption-key algorithm des	Sets the encryption key and specifies configuration file encryption by DES.
request system set-encryption-key unique	Sets the encryption key and enables default configuration file encryption with a unique encryption key that includes the chassis serial number of the device.
	Configuration files encrypted with the unique key can be decrypted only on the current device. You cannot copy such configuration files to another device and decrypt them.
request system set-encryption-key des unique	Sets the encryption key and specifies configuration file encryption by DES with a unique encryption key.

To encrypt configuration files on a device:

- 1. Enter operational mode in the CLI.
- 2. Configure an encryption key in EEPROM and determine the encryption process; for example, enter the request system set-encryption-key command.

user@host> request system set-encryption-key Enter EEPROM stored encryption key:

3. At the prompt, enter the encryption key. The encryption key must have at least six characters.

Enter EEPROM stored encryption key:juniper1

#### Verifying EEPROM stored encryption key:

- 4. At the second prompt, reenter the encryption key.
- 5. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.
- 6. Enable configuration file encryption to take place.

[edit]
user@host# edit system
user@host# set encrypt-configuration-files

7. Begin the encryption process by committing the configuration.

[edit] user@host# commit commit complete

#### **Decrypting Configuration Files**

To disable the encryption of configuration files on a device and make them readable to all:

- 1. Enter operational mode in the CLI.
- 2. Verify your permission to decrypt configuration files on this device by entering the encryption key for the device.

user@host> request system set-encryption-key Enter EEPROM stored encryption key: Verifying EEPROM stored encryption key:

- 3. At the second prompt, reenter the encryption key.
- 4. Enter configuration mode in the CLI.
- 5. Enable configuration file decryption.

[edit]
user@host# edit system
user@host# set no-encrypt-configuration-files

6. Begin the decryption process by committing the configuration.

[edit] user@host# commit commit complete

#### Modifying the Encryption Key

When you modify the encryption key, the configuration files are decrypted and then reencrypted with the new encryption key.

To modify the encryption key:

- 1. Enter operational mode in the CLI.
- 2. Configure a new encryption key in EEPROM and determine the encryption process; for example, enter the request system set-encryption-key command.

user@host> request system set-encryption-key Enter EEPROM stored encryption key:

3. At the prompt, enter the new encryption key. The encryption key must have at least six characters.

Enter EEPROM stored encryption key:juniperone Verifying EEPROM stored encryption key:

4. At the second prompt, reenter the new encryption key.

## Related Documentation

- File Management Overview on page 221
- Cleaning Up Files on page 222
- Cleaning Up Files with the CLI on page 224
- Managing Accounting Files on page 225
- Junos OS Interfaces Fundamentals Configuration Guide
- Junos OS System Log Messages Reference
- Junos OS Feature Support Reference for SRX Series and J Series Devices

## PART 3

# Index

• Index on page 233

# Index

Symbols
#, comments in configuration statementsxv
( ), in syntax descriptionsxv
.gz.jc file extension See file encryption
/cf/var/crash directory See crash files
/cf/var/log directory See system logs
/cf/var/tmp directory See temporary files
/config directory
file encryption See file encryption
/var/db/config directory See file encryption
/var/log directory See system log messages
< >, in syntax descriptionsxv
[], in configuration statementsxv
{ }, in configuration statementsxv
(pipe) command3
(pipe), in syntax descriptionsxv
A
adaptive services interfaces
alarm conditions and configuration
options213
Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) See AES
encryption
AES encryption
for Canada and U.S Junos226
setting227
alarm class See alarm severity
ALARM LED, color211
alarm severity
configuring for an interface216
major (red)212
See also major alarms
minor (yellow)212
See also minor alarms
alarms
active, displaying at login216
conditions, on an interface213
configurable213
configuration requirements for interface
alarms216
licenses215

major See major alarms
minor See minor alarms
overview21
red See major alarms
rescue configuration215
severity See alarm severity
types21
verifying218
yellow See minor alarms
alias, CoS value94
arithmetic operators, for multicast traffic165
AS path, displaying87
, to patri, displaying
В
BGP (Border Gateway Protocol)
monitoring90
peers, probes to See BGP RPM probes
RPM probes to BGP neighbors See BGP RPM
probes
statistics9
BGP groups, displaying9
BGP neighbors
directing RPM probes to205
displaying9
monitoring with RPM probes202
BGP peers See BGP neighbors
BGP routing information90
BGP RPM probes
·
directing to select BGP neighbors
(configuration editor)205
overview
setting up on local and remote device
(configuration editor)202
BGP sessions, status
binary operators, for multicast traffic
binary security log file
braces, in configuration statementsx
brackets
angle, in syntax descriptionsx
square, in configuration statementsx
built-in Ethernet ports See Ethernet ports;
management interfaces
C
cables
console port, connecting124
Ethernet rollover, connecting124
capturing packets See packet capture

chassis	log files (J-Web)	222
monitoring22	temporary files (J-Web)	222
power management22	DES encryption	
classifiers, CoS94	for international Junos	226
cleaning up files222, 224	setting	227
CLI configuration editor	device	
interface alarms216	diagnosis	127
RPM195	packet capture	168
system log messages, sending to a file116	diagnosis	
code point aliases, CoS94	alarm configurations	218
comments, in configuration statementsxv	CLI command summary	
configuration files	displaying firewall filter for	
decrypting221	displaying packet capture configurations	17
encrypting221	interfaces	
console port	J-Web tools overview	127
adapter124	license infringement	215
control plane logs114	monitoring network performance	187
conventions	MPLS connections (J-Web)	130
notice iconsxiv	multicast paths	155
text and syntaxxiv	network traffic	
CoS (class of service)	packet capture	168
classifiers94	packet capture (J-Web)	
CoS value aliases94	ping command	145
forwarding classes96	ping host (J-Web)	133
interfaces93	ping MPLS (J-Web)	130
loss priority98	ports	213
packet loss priority98	preparation	132
RED drop profiles95	system logs	113
rewrite rules97	system operation	159
RPM probe classification199	traceroute (J-Web)	139
See also TCP RPM probes; UDP RPM	traceroute command	15
probes	traceroute monitor command	15
scheduler maps98	traffic analysis with packet capture	168
crash files	verifying captured packets	172
cleaning up (CLI)224	verifying RPM probe servers	20
cleaning up (J-Web)222	verifying RPM statistics	198
downloading (J-Web)222	diagnostic commands	128
curly braces, in configuration statementsxv	DiffServ code points, bits for RPM probes	19
customer supportxvi	disabling	
contacting JTACxvi	packet capture	177
	documentation	
	comments on	XV
Data Encryption Standard (DES) See DES	downloading	
encryption	crash files (J-Web)	222
data plane logs114	log files (J-Web)	
decryption, configuration files See file encryption	temporary files (J-Web)	222
deleting	drop probabilities, CoS	95
crash files (J-Web)222	drop profiles, CoS	95
files, with caution223	DS1 ports See T1 ports	

DS3 ports See E3 ports; T3 ports		forwarding classes, CoS	96
DSCPs (DiffServ code points), bits for RPM		frequency, test See RPM probes, test intervals	
probes	191		
		G	
E		groups	
E3 ports, alarm conditions and configuration		BGP, displaying	91
options	213		
egress See RPM probes, outbound times		H	
encapsulation, modifying on packet		hardware	
capture-enabled interfaces	178	major (red) alarm conditions on	212
encryption, configuration files See file encryption		supported platforms	xiv
Ethernet ports		timestamp See RPM probe timestamps	
alarm conditions and configuration		heat status, checking	22
options	213	host reachability	
configuring alarms on		ping command	145
Ethernet rollover cable, connecting the router to a		ping host (J-Web)	
management device		hostname	
event viewer, J-Web		monitoring traffic by matching	163
overview15	110	pinging (CLI)	
See also system log messages	, 110	pinging (J-Web)	
See also system log messages		tracing a route to (CLI)152	
F		tracing a route to (J-Web)	
file encryption		HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol), RPM	
.gz.jc file extension	226	probes	187
decrypting configuration files		Hypertext Transfer Protocol, RPM probes	
directories		riypertext mansier riotocot, it ivi probes	107
encrypting configuration files		1	
encryption algorithms required for Junos OS		ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol)	
versions	226	RPM probes, description	187
encryption key		RPM probes, inbound and outbound	
overview		times	189
superuser privileges required for		RPM probes, setting	
file management	.220	inbound time See RPM probes	
configuration files	221	ingress See RPM probes, inbound times	
crash files (CLI)		Instance to which this connection belongs	
crash files (J-Web)		description	130
encryption-decryption See file encryption		using	
log files	221	interfaces See management interfaces; network	150
log files (CLI)		interfaces; ports	
		intervals, probe and test See RPM probes	
log files (J-Web)		intervals, probe and test see M M probes	
packet capture file creation		J	
temporary files (CLI)		J Series	221
temporary files (J-Web)		alarms	
filtering	2	monitoring	
command output	≾	packet capture	
firewall filters	170	performance monitoring	
for packet capture, configuring		system log messages	
for packet capture, overview		system tog messages	113
font conventions	XIV		

J-Web configuration editor	Locate LSP using interface name	
interface alarms216	description	130
RPM195	using	136
system log messages, sending to a file116	log files	
J-Web interface	archiving	221
Diagnose options127	deleting unused files	221
event viewer15, 110	rotating	221
managing files221	log messages See system log messages	
iitter	logical interfaces, CoS	93
description189	logical operators, for multicast traffic	164
See also RPM probes	logs See system logs	
in RPM probes, improving with	loss priority, CoS	98
timestamps188	LSPs (label-switched paths)	
monitoring206	information about	101
threshold, setting191	monitoring, with ping MPLS	130
Junos OS	statistics	102
encryption See file encryption		
Junos OS CLI	M	
diagnostic command summary128	major (red) alarms	
filtering command output3	description	212
	management device	
L	connecting through the CLI	124
label-switched paths See LSPs	connecting to console port	124
laptop See management device	diagnosing problems from	127
latency, in RPM probes, improving with	monitoring from	3
timestamps188	recovering root password from12	23, 124
Layer 2 circuits, monitoring130	management interfaces	
Layer 2 VPNs, monitoring130	alarm conditions and configuration	
Layer 3 VPNs, monitoring130	options	213
libpcap format, for packet capture files172	configuring alarms on	216
licenses, alarm conditions and remedies215	monitoring	.5, 160
limitations	statistics	160
ALARM LED lights yellow whether alarm is	managing	
minor or major211	files	221
MPLS, no LSP statistics on outbound	manuals	
device101	comments on	XV
mtrace from-source packet statistics always	match conditions, for multicast traffic	
0156		163
performance degradation with monitor traffic	messages See system log messages	
command161	minor (yellow) alarms	
PPP, no J-Web monitoring information	description	212
available108	monitor interface command	160
Locate LSP from interface name	controlling output	160
description130	monitor interface traffic command	160
using136	controlling output	160
Locate LSP from virtual circuit information	monitor list command	159
description130	monitor start command	159
using136	monitor stop command	159

monitor traffic command161	multicast
options162	trace operations, displaying158
performance impact161	tracing paths156
monitor traffic matching command162	Multiprotocol Label Switching See MPLS
arithmetic, binary, and relational	
operators165	N
logical operators164	neighbors, BGP See BGP neighbors; BGP RPM
match conditions163	probes
monitoring	network interfaces
BGP91	alarm conditions and configuration
BGP neighbors, with RPM probes202	options213
chassis22	configuring alarms on216
interfaces	integrated services, alarm conditions and
Layer 2 circuits	configuration options213
Layer 2 VPNs130	monitoring5, 160
Layer 3 VPNs130	monitoring MPLS traffic engineering100
MPLS traffic engineering100, 101, 102, 103	monitoring traffic16
multicast paths155	monitoring CoS
network interface traffic	monitoring, PPPoE105
	monitoring, RSVP103
network traffic with packet capture168	
OSPF89	packet capture, configuring on173
ports5	packet capture, disabling before changing
PPP (CLI)	encapsulation178
PPPoE105	packet capture, supported on168
preparation132	services, alarm conditions and configuration
RIP88	options213
routing information85	statistics160
routing tables86	network performance See RPM
RPM probes206	next hop, displaying8
system log messages113	notice iconsxiv
system logs159	
trace files159	0
monitoring the wx interface108	Open Shortest Path First See OSPF
MPLS (Multiprotocol Label Switching)	operational mode, filtering command output
connections, checking130	operators
LSPs101	arithmetic, binary, and relational
monitoring interfaces100	operators165
monitoring LSP information100	logical164
monitoring LSP statistics101, 102	OSPF (Open Shortest Path First)
monitoring MPLS interfaces100	monitoring88
monitoring RSVP interfaces103	statistics89
monitoring RSVP sessions102	OSPF interfaces
monitoring traffic engineering100	displaying89
mtrace monitor command158	status89
results158	OSPF neighbors
mtrace-from-source command156	displaying89
options156	status89
results157	OSPF routing information88
1030(13	outhound time See RPM probes

P
packet capture
configuring173
configuring (J-Web)141
configuring on an interface173
device interfaces supported168
disabling177
disabling before changing encapsulation on
interfaces178
displaying configurations171
displaying firewall filter for176
enabling170
encapsulation on interfaces, disabling before
modifying178
files See packet capture files
firewall filters, configuring175
firewall filters, overview169
J-Web tool141
overview
overview (J-Web)141
preparation170
verifying captured packets172
verifying configuration
verifying cornigination171 verifying firewall filter for176
packet capture files
analyzing
libpcap format
overview169
renaming before modifying encapsulation on
interfaces
Packet Capture page
field summary142
results
packet loss priority, CoS98
packets
capturing168
capturing with J-Web packet capture141
monitoring jitter206
monitoring packet loss206
monitoring round-trip times206
multicast, tracking156
packet capture168
packet capture (J-Web)141
tracking MPLS138
tracking with J-Web traceroute139
tracking with the traceroute command151
parentheses, in syntax descriptionsxv
·

passwords	
root password, recovering	124
srx root password, recovering	123
paths, multicast, tracing	155
PC See management device	
PCAP See packet capture	
peers, BGP See BGP neighbors; BGP RPM probes	
performance, monitoring See RPM	
physical interfaces, CoS	93
PIMs (Physical Interface Modules)	)
checking power and heat status	77
ping	∠∠
host reachability (CLI)	1/15
host reachability (J-Web)	
ICMP probes	
RPM probes See RPM probes	.193
	100
TCP and UDP probes	
ping command	
options	.145
Ping end point of LSP	120
description	
using	.136
Ping Host page	100
field summary	133
Ping LDP-signaled LSP	
description	
using	.136
Ping LSP to Layer 3 VPN prefix	
description	
using	.136
ping MPLS (J-Web)	
indications	
Layer 2 circuits	
Layer 2 VPNs	
Layer 3 VPNs	
LSP state	
options	
requirements	
results	
ping mpls l2circuit command	
results	
ping mpls l2vpn command	
results	
ping mpls l3vpn command	.148
results	.138
ping mpls ldp command	.148
results	.138
ping mpls lsp-end-point command	.148
roculto	120

Ping MPLS page	request system set-encryption-key algorithm des	
field summary136	command22	2
results138	request system set-encryption-key command22	2
ping mpls rsvp command148	request system set-encryption-key des	
results138	unique22	2
Ping RSVP-signaled LSP	request system set-encryption-key unique22	2
description130	request system storage cleanup command22	
using136	request system storage cleanup dry-run	
pipe ( ) command, to filter output3	command22	2
Point-to-Point Protocol See PPP	rescue configuration, alarm about2	
Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet See PPPoE	Resource Reservation Protocol See RSVP	
ports	rewrite rules, CoS	9
alarm conditions and configuration	RIP (Routing Information Protocol)	
options213	monitoring	3
configuring alarms on216	statistics8	
individual port types213	RIP neighbors	,,
monitoring5	displaying8	2,5
power management, chassis22	status8	
PPP (Point-to-Point Protocol)	RIP routing information	
	RJ-45 to DB-9 serial port adapter12	
monitoring (CLI)108 PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet)	rollover cable, connecting the console port12	
interfaces105		
	root password recovery123, 12	
monitoring105	rotating files	۷.
session status105	round-trip time	20
statistics105	description18	55
version information105	See also RPM probes	_
probe loss	threshold, setting	9
monitoring206	routing	
threshold, setting191	monitoring	
probes, monitoring105, 206	traceroute (J-Web)13	
See also RPM probes	traceroute command	
protocols	traceroute monitor command	5
originating, displaying87	routing table	
OSPF, monitoring88	monitoring8	36
PPP, monitoring108	RPM (real-time performance monitoring)	
RIP, monitoring87	basic probes (configuration editor)19	9!
routing protocols, monitoring85, 90	BGP monitoring See BGP RPM probes	
	inbound and outbound times18	
Q	jitter, viewing20	)(
Quick Configuration	monitoring probes20	)(
RPM pages195	overview18	3
	See also RPM probes	
R	preparation19	)!
random early detection (RED) drop profiles,	probe and test intervals18	38
CoS95	probe counts18	39
real-time performance monitoring See RPM	Quick Configuration19	)!
RED drop profiles, CoS95	round-trip times, description18	39
relational operators, for multicast traffic165	round-trip times, viewing20	)(
	sample configuration19	36

sample graphs206	test intervals188
statistics189	test intervals, setting (Quick
statistics, verifying198	Configuration)19
TCP probes (configuration editor)199	test target19
See also TCP RPM probes	threshold values, description190
tests188	threshold values, setting (Quick
tests, viewing206	Configuration)19
threshold values190	timestamps See RPM probe timestamps
tuning probes201	tuning20
UDP probes (configuration editor)199	UDP (configuration editor)199
See also UDP RPM probes	See also UDP RPM probes
verifying probe servers201	UDP server port19
RPM pages195	verifying TCP and UDP probe servers20
field summary191	RSVP (Resource Reservation Protocol)
RPM probe timestamps	interfaces, monitoring103
overview188	sessions, monitoring102
setting (configuration editor)195	RTT See RPM probes, round-trip times
RPM probes	TOTAL SECTION OF THE
basic (configuration editor)195	S
BGP neighbors See BGP RPM probes	samples
cumulative jitter206	alarm configuration218
current tests206	basic RPM probes195
DSCP bits (Quick Configuration)191	RPM probes198
graph results206	RPM test graphs206
ICMP (configuration editor)195	TCP and UDP probes199
inbound times189	scheduler maps, CoS98
jitter threshold191	security
monitoring206	configuration file encryption226
outbound times189	See also file encryption
probe count, setting (Quick	packet capture for intrusion detection168
Configuration)191	security log file
probe count, tuning201	binary format116
probe counts	security logs115
probe intervals188	streaming through revenue ports115
probe intervals, setting (Quick	serial ports
Configuration)191	alarm conditions and configuration
probe intervals, tuning201	options213
	configuring alarms on216
probe loss count	services module
probe owner	alarm conditions and configuration
probe type, setting (Quick Configuration)191	options213
probe types187	Services Router
round-trip time threshold191	
round-trip times, description189	monitoring
round-trip times, viewing206	performance monitoring183
SNMP traps (Quick Configuration)191	sessions
source address, setting201	BGP peer, status details9
TCP (configuration editor)199	RSVP, monitoring
See also TCP RPM probes	set no-encrypt-configuration-files command228
TCP server port191	

severity levels	show services rpm probe-results
for alarms See alarm severity	command198, 206
show bgp neighbor command90	explanation198
show bgp summary command90	show system process command24
show chassis alarms command218, 219	show system processes command113
show chassis environment command22	show system storage command19, 21
show chassis hardware command19, 21, 22	show system uptime command19, 21
show chassis power-ratings command22	show system users command19, 21
show chassis redundant-power-supply	show version command19, 21
command22	show forwarding-options command171
show chassis routing-engine command22, 24	SNMP traps
show class-of-service classifier command94	performance monitoring See RPM probes
show class-of-service code-point-aliases	SRX Series221
command94	alarms211
show class-of-service drop-profile command95	monitoring3
show class-of-service forwarding-class	packet capture168
command96	performance monitoring187
show class-of-service rewrite-rules command97	system log messages113
show class-of-service scheduler-map	statistics
command98	BGP91
show firewall filter dest-all command176	interfaces160
show interfaces detail command5	LSP102
show interfaces interface-name command5	OSPF89
show interfaces pp0 command105	performance monitoring189
show interfaces terse command5	PPPoE105
show log command113	RIP88
show mpls interface command100	RPM, description189
show mpls lsp command100	RPM, monitoring206
show mpls statistics command101	RPM, verifying198
show ospf interfaces command88	status
show ospf neighbors command88	BGP91
show ospf statistics command88	OSPF interfaces89
show ppp address-pool command108	OSPF neighbors89
show ppp interface command108	RIP neighbors88
show ppp statistics command108	streaming security logs through revenue ports115
show ppp summary command108	support, technical See technical support
show pppoe interfaces command105	syntax conventionsxiv
show pppoe statistics command105	syslog See system logs
show pppoe version command105	system log messages
show redundant-power-supply command22	/var/log directory116
show rip neighbors command87	capturing in a file (configuration editor)116
show rip statistics command87	destinations113, 115
show route detail command86	event viewer15, 110
show route terse command86	monitoring (Quick Configuration)110
show services rpm active-servers	overview113
command201, 204	system logs
explanation201, 204	control plane logs114
	data plane logs114
	file cleanup (CLI)224

file cleanup (J-Web)	222	traceroute	
functions		CLI command	152
messages See system log messages		indications	140
monitoring	159	J-Web tool	139
overview	113	results	140
redundant syslog server	113	TTL increments	
remote system log server		traceroute command	152
sending through eventd		options	
system management		traceroute monitor	
displaying log and trace file contents	159	CLI command	15
system logs		traceroute monitor command	
-,		options	
Т		results	
T1 ports		Traceroute page	
alarm conditions and configuration		field summary	130
options	213	traffic	
configuring alarms on		analyzing with packet capture	168
T3 ports		multicast, tracking	
alarm conditions and configuration		tracking with J-Web traceroute	
options	213	tracking with the traceroute command	
configuring alarms on		troubleshooting	
TCP RPM probes	210	packet capture for analysis	169
CoS classification, destination interface		See also diagnosis; packet capture	100
requirement	199	root password recovery	72 17/
CoS classification, use with caution		TTL (time to live)	ZJ, 1Z-
descriptiondescription		default, in multicast path-tracking	
server port		queriesqueries patri-tracking	154
setting		increments, in traceroute packets	
verifying servers		threshold, in multicast trace results	
technical support	201	total, in multicast trace results	
contacting JTAC	yy i	total, in mollicast trace results	13
temporary files	^VI	U	
cleaning up (CLI)	77/1	UDP RPM probes	
cleaning up (J-Web)		CoS classification, destination interface	
downloading (J-Web)		requirement	100
		CoS classification, use with caution	
for packet capturetests <i>See</i> RPM	109		
	_	description	
threshold values, for RPM probes <i>See</i> RPM probe	5	server port	
timestamps		setting	
for RPM probes <i>See</i> RPM probe timestamps		verifying servers	20
suppressing in packet headers, in captured	1/2	V	
packets	142	verification	
suppressing in packet headers, in traffic	160		210
monitoring	162	alarm configurations	
trace files	150	captured packets	
monitoring		destination path (J-Web)	
multicast, monitoring	158	firewall filter for packet capture	
		host reachability (CLI)	
		host reachability (J-Web)	13.

LCDc (L Mob)	120
LSPs (J-Web)	150
packet capture	171
RPM configuration	198
RPM probe servers	201, 204
RPM statistics	198
traceroute command	151
traceroute monitor command	151
tracing multicast paths	156
version	
PPPoE, information about	105
View Events page	
field summary (filtering log messages)	86
\/	

Υ

yellow alarms See minor alarms